# Tutorial 2.73



# Patchmaster

Tutorial





HEKA Elektronik Dr. Schulze GmbH Wiesenstrasse 71 D-67466 Lambrecht/Pfalz Germany	Phone Fax Web Site Email	+49 (0) 6325 / 95 53-0 +49 (0) 6325 / 95 53-50 www.heka.com sales@heka.com support@heka.com
HEKA Electronics Inc. 643 Highway #14 R.R. #2 Chester, NS B0J 1J0 Canada	Phone Fax Web Site Email	+1 902 624 0606 +1 902 624 0310 www.heka.com nasales@heka.com support@heka.com
HEKA Instruments Inc. 2128 Bellmore Avenue Bellmore, New York 11710-5606 USA	Phone Fax Web Site Email	+1 516 882-1155 +1 516 467-3125 www.heka.com ussales@heka.com support@heka.com

Title Page: Cultivated Nerve Cell, soma contacted by a patch pipette; Courtesy of Prof. Sakmann, Planck-Institut fr medizinische Forschung, Heidelberg, Germany

 $\bigodot$  2004-2013 HEKA Elektronik Dr. Schulze GmbH COPATU/6

# Contents

Ι	PA	TCH	MASTER for Beginners	1
1	The	e First	Experiment	3
	1.1	Config	guration	4
		1.1.1	Hardware	8
		1.1.2	Files and Paths	9
		1.1.3	I/O Control	10
		1.1.4	Saving the Configuration	11
		1.1.5	Troubleshooting	11
	1.2	Contro	olling the Amplifier	13
		1.2.1	Basic Protocols	14
		1.2.2	Test Pulse	14
	1.3	Settin	g up a simple Pulse Sequence	16
		1.3.1	Setting up the Timing	17
		1.3.2	Defining the Segments	17
		1.3.3	Defining the Segment for Online Analysis	20
		1.3.4	Setting the Output Channel and the AD Input	20
		1.3.5	Other Settings in the Pulse Generator	22
	1.4	Starti	ng the Experiment	25
		1.4.1	Patching a Cell	25
		1.4.2	Setting up the Display	28
		1.4.3	Starting the Sequence from the Control Window	29

		1.4.4	Displaying the Data	30
		1.4.5	Changing the Display Settings	30
	1.5	Handli	ng of the Data	33
		1.5.1	Saving the Data	33
		1.5.2	Replaying the Data	33
		1.5.3	Exporting Data	34
		1.5.4	Exporting Parameters	36
	1.6	Analyz	zing the Results	38
		1.6.1	Using the Online Analysis	38
		1.6.2	Entering a New Analysis Method	39
		1.6.3	Defining the Analysis Functions	40
		1.6.4	Setting up the Analysis Graph $\hfill \ldots \hfill \hfill \ldots \hfill \ldots \hfill \hfill \ldots \hfill \hfill \ldots \hfill \hfill \hfill \hfill \hfill \ldots \hfill \hfill$	42
		1.6.5	Performing an Online Analysis	43
	1.7	Autom	nating the Data Acquisition	45
		1.7.1	The Protocol Editor	45
		1.7.2	Changing PGF Parameters via a Protocol	49
	1.8	Custor	nizing the Front-End	51
		1.8.1	Customizing the Keys	51
		1.8.2	Customizing the Windows	51
	1.9	Closing	g PATCHMASTER	52
	1.10	Using	the Software without Connected AD/DA Hardware $% \mathcal{A}$ .	53
		1.10.1	Demo mode	53
		1.10.2	Stand-alone mode	54
2	рлт	снм	ASTER for PILLSE Users	57
4	1 AI 9 1	Concre		57
	2.1	Genera	<sup>11</sup>	57

	2.2	Major Changes	60
3	Exp	oort of Patchmaster Data in PULSE 8.6 Format	65
	3.1	Export Rules	65
4	Glo	bal Variables in PATCHMASTER	69
	4.1	PGF Parameters	69
	4.2	Values	70
5	Nor	n-stored segments in the Pulse Generator	73
	5.1	Using non-stored Segments	73
6	Ran	np Protocols	77
	6.1	The Pulse Generator Dialog	77
	6.2	Running the Ramp Protocol	80
7	Usi	ng a Recorded Waveform as Stimulus	85
	7.1	Rules	85
	7.2	An Example	86
II	P.	ATCHMASTER for Advanced Users	93
8	Cha	rt Recording	95
	8.1	Settings	96
		8.1.1 Online Analysis	96
		8.1.2 Stimulation Sequences $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$	97
	8.2	Replay of the Whole Experiment $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$	98
	8.3	Experiment Control via a Protocol	99

http://www.heka.com

		8.3.1	Prefix
		8.3.2	Main Loop
		8.3.3	Postfix
	8.4	Chart	Recording: An Example
		8.4.1	Getting Started
		8.4.2	The Chart Recording $\ldots \ldots 103$
0	Hai	ng tho	FPC 10 in Current Clamp Mode 105
9	USI		Er C to in Current Champ Mode 105
	9.1	Introd	uction
		9.1.1	The Gains in Current Clamp
		9.1.2	How much current can be injected? 106
		9.1.3	Bridge Balance
		9.1.4	C-fast Compensation
		9.1.5	C-slow Compensation $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 109$
		9.1.6	Filtering in Current Clamp Mode
	9.2	Exam	ples
		9.2.1	The Model Circuit $\ldots \ldots 111$
		9.2.2	PATCHMASTER Configuration
		9.2.3	1. Intracellular voltage recording using sharp electrodes
		9.2.4	2. Automation of Bridge Balancing
			9.2.4.1 Balancing the bridge while the electrode is in the bath
			9.2.4.2 Balancing the bridge during intracellular recording
		9.2.5	3. Current clamp recordings with high resistance patch pipettes

	9.3	Relate	d Topics		118
		9.3.1	Automat	tic stimulus adjustment to elicit APs $\ldots$ .	118
		9.3.2	Adjustin resting p	g the holding current to keep the cell at its potential	119
			9.3.2.1	The Low Frequency Voltage Clamp (LFVC)	119
			9.3.2.2	Adjustment of the holding current via a protocol	119
		9.3.3	Automat	tic oscillation detection $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$	120
10	Rap	id Mo	de Swite	ching during Acquisition	121
	10.1	Genera	al Prerequ	uisites	121
		10.1.1	Amplifie	r Settings	121
		10.1.2	PGF		122
		10.1.3	Preadjus the swite	the the holding current/voltage after ch	122
	10.2	Examp	oles		123
		10.2.1	Settings		123
			10.2.1.1	PGF Sequences	123
			10.2.1.2	Online Analysis	129
			10.2.1.3	Protocols	131
		10.2.2	Switchin Clamp .	g from Current Clamp Mode to Voltage	132
		10.2.3	Switchin Clamp .	g from Voltage Clamp Mode to Current	136
11	Fluc	orescer	nce Meas	surements	139
	11.1	Introd	uction		139
	11.2	Setting	g up PAT	CHMASTER	140

http://www.heka.com

	11.2.1	Configuration
		11.2.1.1 Activate the Photometry Extension $\ .$ 141
		11.2.1.2 Trace Assignment
	11.2.2	Creating the PGF sequences
		11.2.2.1 The "TestFura" sequence $\ldots \ldots \ldots 142$
		11.2.2.2 The "RatioFura" sequence $\ldots \ldots \ldots 146$
		11.2.2.3 The "Ca_Entry" sequence 149
	11.2.3	Creating the Online Analysis
		11.2.3.1 The "Background" Analysis Method 152
		11.2.3.2 The "Ratio" Analysis Method $\ldots \ldots \ldots 154$
		11.2.3.3 The "Replay" Analysis Method $\ldots \ldots 155$
	11.2.4	Creating Protocols in the Protocol Editor $\ldots \ldots 156$
		11.2.4.1 The "Background" Protocol 156
		11.2.4.2 The "Baseline" Protocol $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 159$
11.	3 The E	xperiment $\ldots \ldots 160$
19 Ca	ngaitan	a Managements using the Leakin Extension 162
12 Ua	pacitan 1 Basias	162
12.	1 Dasies	······································
	12.1.1	Sine + DC (SDC) versus Piecewise Linear technique (PL $\dots \dots \dots$
	12.1.2	Applicable Sine Wave Frequencies
	12.1.3	Different Methods of Determining the Internal Phase Shift
	12.1.4	High time resolution measurement of $C_m$ and low time resolution display $\ldots \ldots \ldots$
12.	2 SDC v	ersus PL mode
	12.2.1	Using LockIn in SDC mode

		12.2.2	Using LockIn in PL mode	75
12	2.3	Using	LockIn in On Cell mode	79
		12.3.1	Measurements using high frequency sine waves 17	79
		12.3.2	Finding the appropriate Phase and Attenuation settings	79
12	2.4	Perform	ning a Measured Calibration $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 18$	35
12	2.5	Tips o	a the use of the LockIn $\ldots \ldots \ldots$	36
		12.5.1	Recommended parameter settings for LockIn mea- surements	36
		12.5.2	Parameters which affect admittance measurements . $18$	38
		12.5.3	Miscellaneous Tips	39
12	2.6	Examp	les	<del>)</del> 0
		12.6.1	Recording depolarization-evoked increases in Cm $$ . . 19	<del>)</del> 0
			12.6.1.1~ The PGF Sequences "Sine" and "Depol" $~$ . 19	<del>)</del> 0
			12.6.1.2 The LockIn Protocol 19	94
			12.6.1.3 The Online Analysis 19	<del>)</del> 6
		12.6.2	Depolarizing pulses given at regular intervals $\ldots$ . 19	)8
		12.6.3	Generating C-I-V curves	99
		12.6.4	Trains of depolarizing pulses	)2
			12.6.4.1 Train of Pulses within a Sweep 20 $$	)2
			12.6.4.2 Train formed by several Sweeps $\ldots \ldots 20$	)4
		12.6.5	Flash Photolysis of Caged $Ca^{2+}$	)5
		12.6.6	Nice Scaling of the Cm Trace in the Oscilloscope $\ . \ . \ 21$	10
12	2.7	Refere	nces	1
13 U	$\sin$	g the	Spectroscopy Extension 21	.3
13	3.1	Examp	ble Measurement with the MC-10 Model Circuit $\ .$ 21	13

http://www.heka.com

	13.1.1	Considerations about Sampling and Analysis Frequencies	213
	13.1.2	Reference Measurement via 10 M $\Omega$ Resistor	215
	13.1.3	Test Measurement on Whole-Cell Model	218
	13.1.4	Fitting of the Results in FITMASTER	219
14 Con	trollin	g Patchmaster	225
14.1	Contro	olling PATCHMASTER from another Program	225
14.2	Error 1	Messages	229
14.3	Implen	nented Commands and Messages	230
	14.3.1	Messages sent by PATCHMASTER	230
	14.3.2	Operations	233
	14.3.3	Accessing Data directly in the Data File	247
	14.3.4	Handshaking	247
14.4	Notes	for Programmers	248
14.5	Sample	e Programs	249

# Part I PATCHMASTER for Beginners

# 1. The First Experiment

This chapter will guide you briefly through the main features of the PATCH-MASTER program and should take you a maximum of about 2 hours to read it. It briefly describes how a very simple first experiment with PATCHMAS-TER could look like. Of course, you will not have to do a *real* experiment, instead you should use the model circuit to *simulate* the conditions of a patch-clamp recording. The reader should not worry about options that are unclear, because more detailed descriptions of all of the mentioned steps are to follow. This section is designed for users that can't wait to get something done with PATCHMASTER. The basic requirements for starting the program and for performing a simple experiment are outlined. For more detailed descriptions of the features, refer to the PATCHMASTER reference manual.

In the following it is assumed that the hard- and software have already been set up correctly. Please refer to the corresponding manuals for the hard- and software installation. It is also assumed that we start from the scratch, so we have a fresh and native installation of the PATCHMASTER software. Further, the following instructions refer only to the operation of an EPC 10 amplifier. If you plan to use the EPC 10 Double or Triple you should also first read the chapter Amplifier Window in the PATCHMASTER reference manual to get an idea of the basic amplifier operation.

# 1.1 Configuration

Your very first steps are:

- Turn on the amplifier.
- Turn on the computer.
- Start Patchmaster.

Assuming that it is the first time you run the PATCHMASTER software after the installation the following window appears:

Default CONFIGURATION File not found:	
Quit Find File Set Defaults	

At this point you do not have a so-called "Configuration File" (i.e., a file with the extension **\*.set** that contains all of your individual program settings). PATCHMASTER asks you what to do next:

- Quit: The PATCHMASTER software will be closed.
- Find File: If you have already a configuration file (e.g. **Patchmaster.set**) but it is e.g. not stored in the "Patchmaster" folder or the file name is different, select *Find File* for selecting the appropriate folder where the file is stored in.
- Set Defaults: If you do not have a configuration file at all, which is the case right now, select *Set Defaults*.

After selecting *Set Defaults* PATCHMASTER will generate the default settings and comes up with a new dialog window:

Select Amplifier and AD/DA-board to use:					
ਾiTEV 90					
EPC 10 Plus					
EPC 10 USB	Roordo: A				
EPC 10	Boards. A				
ं EPC 9					
○ EPC 800, remo	te mode				
ି EPC 800, local	mode				
○ EPC 8, remote	mode	OTTC-16			
○ EPC 8, local mo	ode	LIH 1600			
○ EVA 8, remote	mode	● LIH 8+8			
ି EVA 8, local mo	ode	USB			
○ EPC 7 and othe	rs				
⊠ Activate AD/DA	A-board				
Quit		Continue			

Now you have to select your appropriate amplifier and interface in the offered list. It might be also necessary to distinguish between built-in PCI cards and USB connections.

There are two major settings you have to do:

- Amplifier Selection: Select the amplifier you are working with. If it is not in the list, select the EPC 7.
- AD/DA Board Selection: If your amplifier is not an EPC 10 (nor EPC 10 Double, Triple or Quadro) you will also have to define the AD/DA converter you use (ITC-16, ITC-18, or LIH 1600) on the

right side. In case you are running PATCHMASTER with multiple PCI boards, the active one has to be specified as well. If you are using an USB adapter card (e.g. USB-16 or USB-18) please press the USB button below the interface selection field to activate the USB connection. In this example, you cannot select an AD/DA-board (the selections are disabled), since the EPC 10 uses its built-in AD/DA converter.

The number of amplifier boards will be detected automatically when Ac-tivate AD/DA-board is active.

After you made your selection and pressed the *Continue* button the hardware will be initialized and PATCHMASTER will now look for file paths and the default files in the "PatchMaster" folder inside the "HEKA" folder.

If PATCHMASTER cannot find e.g. your \*.pgf file, it will write a message into the Notebook window and will create a default file (DefPgf\_v9.pgf). There may be other paths missing and PATCHMASTER will put up an alert to that effect. You can safely ignore that error message, we will setup these paths next in the Configuration window (see 1.1.2 on page 9).

A new dialog window appears asking whether you wish to create a new experiment or just want to analyze some data:

Open Data File	
Modify an existing file Modif	y
Read and display old file Read	
Quit without change	
Create a new file	

There are four possibilities:

• Modify: Opens an existing experiment for modification, i.e. you can delete or add further experimental data to a file.

- Read: Opens and displays an existing experiment. The file will be write protected, so that modification (or loss) of data is prevented.
- Quit: Cancels the dialog.
- Create: Allows you to create a new experiment file.

Select the *Create* option to start with a new experiment. You can call the file whatever you like, e.g. **Tutorial.dat**.

**Note:** A PATCHMASTER experiment consists of at least 3 files, the raw data (\*.dat), the pulse protocols used (\*.pgf) and a file that contains the amplifier settings and structure of your experiment (\*.pul). You do not have to create all files by yourself and you can also ignore the file extensions. If you create a new experiment, simply type the name of the experiment, e.g. "Tutorial". For more information, see PATCHMASTER reference manual, Appendix I: File Overview.

#### 1.1.1 Hardware

PATCHMASTER will open some windows: the most obvious one is the Oscilloscope window. We will deal with that window soon; however, first we have to make sure that the hardware is connected properly and that the software settings meet the requirements. The most important hardware settings are defined in the Configuration window.

To open it, select  $\tt Configuration$  from the drop-down menu <code>Windows</code> and select the <code>Hardware</code> tab.

🔛 Configuration:	PatchMaster.set					<b>×</b>
SA	VE SAVE	AS Defaul	t Windows De	fault Settings		
General	Hardware	Files	Display	I/O Control	Trace Assign	Misc.
EPC10_US LIN Sound Lockin Spectroscopy Imaging Photometry EIProScan Serial I/O	88 Amplifier 1 8+8 Off Off Off Off Off Off Off Of	VC Stim. Scale CC Stim. Scale Voltage In Scale V-membrane Out Test Trigger Out Current In Voltage In	0.100 100. (A/mV 0.100 Stim-DA off Imon2 Vmon	<ul> <li>Auto Filter</li> <li>Zap OnCell</li> <li>3-Electrode</li> <li>Multi-Channels</li> <li>Probe Selector</li> </ul>	only Headstage CHT Off	

When you are using e.g. an EPC 10 Single amplifier the default channels for current and voltage are named *Imon2* and *Vmon*, respectively. We have to know this later on when we create a stimulation sequence in the Pulse Generator.

#### 1.1.2 Files and Paths

In order to tell PATCHMASTER where to look for the relevant files and where to store your data, you need to set up the paths and files. Therefore, we select the *Files* tab to customize the paths for the PATCHMASTER files.

🔛 Configuration: PatchMaster.set											
SAVE SAVE AS Default Windows Default Settings											
General Hardware Files Display I/O Control Trace Assig	gn Misc.										
Home Path     Ci/Program Files (x86)/HEKA/PatchMaster/       Data File     Ci/Program Files (x86)/HEKA/PatchMaster/DefProt pro       Protocol File     Ci/Program Files (x86)/HEKA/PatchMaster/DefProt pro       PGF Pool File     Ci/Program Files (x86)/HEKA/PatchMaster/DefProt pro       Solution Base     Ci/Program Files (x86)/HEKA/PatchMaster/DefProt pro       Batch Path     Ci/Program Files (x86)/HEKA/PatchMaster/DefProt pro       Batch Path     Ci/Program Files (x86)/HEKA/PatchMaster/DefProt pro       PGF Pool File     Ci/Program Files (x86)/HEKA/PatchMaster/DefProt pro       PGF Pool File     Ci/Program Files (x86)/HEKA/PatchMaster/DefProt pro       Solution Base     Ci/Program Files (x86)/HEKA/PatchMaster/DefProt pro       PGF Pool File     Ci/Program Files (x86)/HEKA/PatchMaster/DefProt pro       Batch Path     Ci/Program File       Temp, Path     Ci/Program File       US Save Settings File     Ci Verify Quit       Save Settings File     Save after Break       Make Rundle Files     Save after Break	gr mise. ) ) ) ) (C ) (C ) (C )										
Auto Filename Startup Protocol Experiment Number 1 500 MP											
Max. File Size Alert											

Usually, if you install PATCHMASTER with its default settings, you can leave these entries untouched.

In case you install into other directories, though, please adapt the paths, e.g., *Home Path, Data File, Protocol File, PGF Pool File etc.* according to your local installation settings.

### 1.1.3 I/O Control

So far, we specified the most important settings. In the I/O Control tab of the Configuration window there is a list of further values that are acquired and stored together with the experiment. These parameters can be input via different means:

🔣 Configuration: Patcl	nMaster.set									×
SAVE	SAVE	AS 0	Default V	Vindows	De	fault Settings				
General	Hardware	Files	Ĩ	Display	Ĩ	I/O Control		Trace Assign	Misc.	
			list		⊠ SI	how Digital In				
Current Gain	1.000 mV/pA	EPC10USB			⊠ SI	how Digital Out				
scale AD-0	1.000	Default	( <u>scale</u>	_		how DA Controls				
DA-0	1.000		scale		⊠ SI	how AD Values				
User 1 V	0.000 V	Default			012	34567				
User 2 V	0.000 V	Default		[	5	Show 4 Values				
Temperature	20.00 C	Default		, L	Marrie	{\/-				
Bandwidth	10.00 kHz	EPC10USB		l	Nam	e of value-1 val	ue-1			
PL-Phase	0.000 °	Default								
C-slow	0.000 F	EPC10USB								
R-series	0.000 Ohm	EPC10USB								
Rs-value	0.000 Ohm	EPC10USB								
Leak Comp	0.000 S	EPC10USB								
Cell Potential	0.000 V	Default								
Pipette Pressure	0.000	Default								
Pipette Resist.										
Seal Resistance										
RMS Noise										
Don't Show S	olutions									

- Either sampled through a free AD channel (Source = AD-0...AD-4)
- Derived directly from the amplifier (*Source* = EPC) like the settings of the *C-slow* compensation or
- Typed in by the user during the running experiment (Source = Default).

The checkboxes in the parameter list left to each parameter determine whether the parameter is displayed in the  $\mathsf{I}/\mathsf{O}\text{-}\mathsf{Control}$  window.

**Note:** The checkboxes to the left of each parameter only define if the corresponding setting will be visible within the PATCHMASTER session. Irregardless of this setting, PATCHMASTER will always store every parameter during data acqui-

sition. These data can be viewed in the Parameter window (see 1.5.4 on page 36).

#### 1.1.4 Saving the Configuration

Finally, you can save the configuration:

- Click *SAVE* if you want to save the file under the default name Patchmaster.set or
- Click SAVE AS if you want to save the file under another name. This is simply for your personal use, since PATCHMASTER will always start with the default file Patchmaster.set.

#### 1.1.5 Troubleshooting

We also want to describe some initial error messages and their significance.

• "The correct hardware key was not found."

You may not have the hardware key correctly installed. PATCHMAS-TER will continue to run in *Demo* mode, with a stimulus simulation of the AD board if you press the OK button. For installation of the hardware key, we refer to the Installation Guide.

PatchMaster v2x71, 18-Mar-2013	
The correct hardware key was not found. DEMO mode will be used: - Data files are opened in read-only mode - Only "Demo∀9Bundle.dat" is analysed o - AD-board is not read, stimulus is display	e. or exported. red instead.
Abort	OK

For further information about the *Demo* we refer to **Demo** mode, 1.10.1 on page 53.

• "EPC10\_USB error. No Device. Please, check power and connections."

You may not have connected any AD/DA hardware. PATCHMASTER will recognize this and will ask you how to proceed:



**Note:** Depending on your hardware the content of the error message can vary.

- Exit: PATCHMASTER will be closed.
- "Demo" Mode: PATCHMASTER will run in the *Stand-alone* mode (see 1.10.2 on page 54).
- Repeat: If you just forgot to turn on the power of the EPC 10, do so and select *Repeat*.

# 1.2 Controlling the Amplifier



The EPC 10 Amplifier window provides the amplifier control functions when an EPC 10 amplifier is used (the picture is for an EPC 10 Single). More detailed descriptions of the functions of the EPC 10 versions and their control windows are given in the corresponding amplifier manuals.

#### 1.2.1 Basic Protocols

**SETUP SEAL (WHOLE-CELL)** At the top left side of the EPC 10 Amplifier window, you can find three yellow buttons. These predefined protocols are essential for the patch-clamp procedure.

**SETUP:** Resets all parameters (with the exception of LJ and  $V_0$ ), and sets the Test Pulse, the Recording Mode, the Gain and the start values for C-slow and R-series determination.

**SEAL:** Switches the *Gain* range to a typical setting for a cell-attached patch recording. Further, the *Recording Mode* is set and an *Auto C-fast* compensation is performed.

**WHOLE-CELL:** Switches the *Gain* range to a typical setting for a wholecell recording, sets initial *C*-slow estimates, and invokes an *Auto C*-slow compensation.

The command lines for the operation of the protocols can be found in the **Protocol Editor** window. They can be modified and other commands can be recorded using the *Macro Recording* function (see **Protocol Editor** window). Since the **Protocol Editor** (see **Automating the Data Acquisition**, 1.7 on page 45) allows for more complex automation, we will not discuss protocols further at this point.

#### 1.2.2 Test Pulse

The *Test Pulse* is applied to the pipette whenever you activate the amplifier by bringing the Amplifier window to the front. *Test Pulses* are



added to the holding potential and applied to the pipette; the current responses are sampled and displayed. *Test Pulses* are applied at maximal rates depending on the pulse length specified.

The Test Pulse is defined in two different windows:

• In the Amplifier window you set the parameters for the Test Pulse, like Amplitude, Duration and pulse type. "Current" or "Voltage" means that the current Trace or the voltage Trace is displayed in the Oscilloscope, respectively, every time the *Test Pulse* runs. While "show both" displays the current and the voltage *Trace* simultaneously. Use this if you frequently want to apply *Test Pulses* in the *Current Clamp* configuration.

• In the Configuration window (*Misc.* tab) you can set whether the *Test Pulse* shall be scaled.

# 1.3 Setting up a simple Pulse Sequence

The PATCHMASTER software allows you to create stimulation sequences that range from simple rectangular pulses to highly complicated stimulation patterns. The stimulus templates are edited in the Pulse Generator window.

🔛 Pulse Generator Fil	le: DefPgf_v9 💿 🗉 🔀
Full View	Condensed View Cartoon View
🗔 🧔 1 🗾 IV	2 Ramp 3 Continuous 4 Hinf 5 Tails 6 TestSeries 🗘
Pool LOAD	IERGE) SAVE Name IV LIST COPY MOVE UNDO DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Free Mode
Timing No wa No of Sweeps Sweep Interval Sample Interval	Sweep         Not Triggered         Checking         EXECUTE           9         Use Durations         Sweep Length         Total         30.00 ms         1500 pts           0.00 s         StartSeg         1         Stored         25.00 ms         5000 bytes           20.0 µs         (50.0kHz)         StartTime         5.00         Channel Length         Stimulus         30.00 ms         1500 pts
1 DA △ Ch-1 Stim-1 △ off マ off マ off	Unit         Stimulus -> DA         Leak         AD         Unit         Link         Compr.         Points         Store         Zero         Leak           1         V         StimScale         Imon-1         A         1         1         D         1250         Imon-1         Store Arg           absolute voltage         Imon-1         A         1         1         D         1250         Imon-1         No Leak           absolute voltage         Imon-1         A         1         1         D         1250         Imon-1         No Leak           absolute voltage         Imon-1         G         Imon-1         Imon-1<
Segments 👌 🧔	⊠ Store 1 ⊠ Store 2 ⊠ Store 3 □ Store 4 □ Store 5 □ Stor ♦ Common Timing
Segment Class Voltage [mV] Duration [ms] V-incr. Mode V-fact./incr. [mV] t-incr. Mode t-fact./incr. [ms]	Constant       Constant       Constant       Constant       Constant         holdV-memb valu       -60       holdV-memb valu        valu        Valu        Voltage Clamp         val       10.00       val       10.00       val       0.00       val        Valu        Voltage Clamp         increase       increase       increase       increase       increase       increase       Analysis:       Edit         increase       increase       increase       increase       increase       increase       Voltage Clamp         increase       increase       increase       increase       increase       increase       Analysis:       Edit         1.00       0.00       1.00       0.00       ave       ave       ave       ave       ave         1.00       0.00       1.00       0.00       ave
Draw: Active Chann	nel, all Sweeps) Delay: DA[ 0.00 s] AD[ 0.00 s] 0 G Set Last Seg. Amplitude
10.0mV	Leak Pulses     (min / max = -135.mV / -115.mV)       No of Leaks     4       Leak Delay     -100. µs       Leak Size     0.250       Leak Hold [mV]     -120
p1 p2	p3 p4 p5 p6 p7 p8 p9 p10
0.000	Traces 2

To open it, select Pulse Generator from the Windows drop-down menu.

A stimulation sequence consists of an arbitrary number of pulse Segments that have Constant, Ramp, Continuous, Square, Sinusoidal or Chirp design. The file DefPgf\_v9.pgf, distributed with the software release, is

usually installed into the "Patchmaster" folder inside the "HEKA" folder and contains several pulse protocols which are a good starting point to create your own ones.

Click on a free position in the PGF pool (pink button). If there is no free position, click the right arrow unless you reach the end of the pool. PATCHMASTER will ask you for a new entry name. We will call our new sequence "SPS" (Simple Pulse Sequence).

#### 1.3.1 Setting up the Timing

We want to create a PGF sequence that gives us a current-voltage relationship. The response to 9 depolarizing pulses in steps of 10 mV given at an interval of 1 s has to be studied.

In the Timing section set No of Sweeps to "9" and the Sweep Interval to "1". Choose the Sample Interval: here 50  $\mu$ s.

To edit the fields, double-click in the corresponding field and enter the number.

Usually PATCHMASTER will wait the time defined in Sweep Interval before starting the pulse sequence. However, right now we want the sequence to start immediately after activating it, so please select No wait before 1. Sweep from the selection field next to Timing. Also the option Start Segment should be switched off (select "0").

#### 1.3.2 Defining the Segments

The section *Segments* of the **Pulse Generator** defines the actual pulse sequence to be applied. It will consist of three parts:

- 1. Holding the cell at a defined holding potential.
- 2. Depolarizing step.
- 3. Holding the cell at a defined holding potential.

ng [	No wait before 1. Sv	weep Not Triggered	l

Timing No wa	g No wait before 1. Sweep							
No of Sweeps	9	Use Dura	ations					
Sweep Interval	1.00 s	StartSeg	0					
Sample Interval	50.0 µs (20.0kHz	StartTime	0.00					

The individual parts of the pulse protocol are called *Segments*. At the beginning, the protocol has only one *Segment* of 10 ms duration. To add the additional two *Segments*, mark the *Store* option for the second and the third *Segment*. The result should look like the following:

Segments 👌 👌	⊠ Sto	re 1	⊠ Sto	ore 2	⊠Store 3		
Segment Class	Cor	stant	Co	nstant	Constant		
Voltage [mV]	valu 0		valu	valu 0		0	
Duration [ms]	val 10.00		val	10.00	val	10.00	
V-incr. Mode	Inci	rease	Increase		Increase		
V-fact./incr. [mV]	1.00	1.00 0		1.00 0		0 0	
t-incr. Mode	Increase		Increase		Inc	crease	
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	

Although you can edit the Segments in any order, it is often advisable to start by defining the length of the individual Segments. Since we want to give all three Segments the same length, we can use the PGF parameter function.

At the bottom of the window you will find this row:



"p1" to "p10" are called "PGF parameters". You can use them as variables in the *Segment* settings for *Voltage* or *Duration*. This allows you to change multiple settings with changing only one parameter. Proceed as follows:

- 1. Select "p2" instead of "val" from the drop-down menu right before the *Duration* value in the first *Segment*.
- 2. Click on the number under the "p2" entry in the PGF parameters row and enter "0.1".
- 3. Now you can see that the value in the Segments section has changed.
- 4. Choose "p2" for the other two Segments too. All Segments are set to "p2 = 100" now.

Segments 👌 👌	⊠S	tore 1	⊠S	tore 2	⊠Store 3		
Segment Class	Co	onstant	Co	onstant	Constant		
Voltage [mV]	valu 0		valu	alu 0		0	
Duration [ms]	p2 100.00		p2	p2 100.00		100.00	
V-incr. Mode	In	crease	Increase		Increase		
V-fact./incr. [mV]	1.0	0 0	1.0	1.00 0		0 0	
t-incr. Mode	Increase		In	Increase		crease	
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.0	0 0.00	1.0	0 0.00	1.0	0 0.00	

The first and last *Segment* should be at the holding potential, so select "holding" instead of "value" from the drop-down menu right before the voltage value. The value in voltage changes to "V-memb" (i.e. the actual pipette holding potential at the time of executing the protocol).

Change the value in the second Segment to "p1" and set the PGF parameter "p1" to -0.06.

Then set the V-incr. [mV] field to "10". This will instruct PATCHMASTER to jump to -60 mV when it first executes the protocol and then always increment this Segment by 10 mV for the following 8 repeats (-50, -40, -30, ..., +20 mV). The Segments and their preview should look like the following:

Segments	44	Ste	ore 1	⊠S	tore	e 2	⊠S	tor	e 3	□St	ore 4
Segment Cla	ass	Co	nstant	C	ons	tant	C	ons	stant	Co	nsta
Voltage [mV	ŋ	hold \	/-memb	p1		-60	hold V-memb		valu		
Duration [ms	5]	p2	100.00	p2	1	00.00	p2	1	00.00	val	
V-incr. Mode	Э	Inc	rease	In	cre	ase	In	сге	ease	In	creas
V-fact./incr.	[mV]	1.00	0	1.0	0	10	1.0	0	0		-
t-incr. Mode		Inc	rease	In	cre	ase	In	сге	ease	In	creas
t-fact./incr. [	ms]	1.00	0.00	1.0	0	0.00	1.0	0	0.00		-
Draw: Active	Chann	nel, al	I Sweep	s C	)ela	ay: DA	0.0	<u>0</u> s	AD [	0.00	) s
p1	p2		р3			p4			p5		p6
l -60.000m	100.0	0m i	0 0000	)	0	0000		0 0	0000	0	0000

If a segment is set to "V-memb", PATCHMASTER will fill in the actual holding voltage at time of data acquisition. In the sequence cartoon of the Pulse Generator the Segments are filled in with the value entered under V-membrane [mV] (display). Thus, to make the cartoon look realistic, you may want to enter a typical holding voltage (e.g. to -80 mV) into the field.

*Note:* This value does not affect your measurement – it is only used for previewing the Sweep!

#### 1.3.3 Defining the Segment for Online Analysis

Maybe you wondered why one segment is drawn in red color in the preview while the rest is black. PATCHMASTER can



perform an Online Analysis whenever you run or replay an experiment. This is done by analyzing one Segment (Rel Y-Seg), e.g. determining its peak or mean current, and plotting it against another parameter like the duration or potential of any other (or the same) Segment (Rel X-Seg). You can define which Segment has to be analyzed by setting the so-called "Relevant Segment". This is done separately for the Segment that delivers the X- and the Y-value. Set both values to "2".

Your later analysis will of course not be restricted to the Segments you define here. In the Analysis Functions section of the Online Analysis window you can set a positive or negative Segment Offset that will be added to the Relevant Segment, thus allowing you to analyze other Segments. For more information, see Defining the Analysis Functions, 1.6.3 on page 40.

#### 1.3.4 Setting the Output Channel and the AD Input

In the next step we define the AD and DA channels to be used for stimulation and acquisition of data in the sections DA channels and AD channels. For the EPC 10, some of these channels are predefined:

- The voltage stimulus is always expected to go via *Stim-DA* (V-membrane Out).
- The current input is sampled via *Imon2* (Current In).
- The voltage is sampled from Vmon (Voltage In).

**Note:** The EPC 10 has 4 DA output channels (0...3) and 8 AD input channels (0...7). For the EPC 10 Single, the channels DA-0...2 and AD-0...4 are available. For the EPC 10 Double, the channels DA-0...1 and AD-0...2 are available. For the EPC 10 Triple, the channels DA-0 and AD-0 are available. The other channels are internally hardwired to the current and voltage output of the respective amplifiers.



In the rows Ch-1... you set the parameters for each channel. The default channel is "1", the other channels (Channels = 2...) may be used to simultaneously record other data such as the potential, an amperometric signal, or a fluorescence.

DA and AD settings are independent from each other. Their reference is only given by the variable *Link* in the AD settings! So to prevent confusion here, we will split the above picture for a closer look.

1		DA	Unit	Stimulus -> DA
⇔	Ch-1 Stim-DA		V	StimScale
	( )	off		absolute voltage
♡		off		absolute voltage
$\mathbf{a}$	( )	off	1	absolute voltage

The DA section on the left allows you to set the properties of the DA output, e.g., the stimulus signal. Note that the expression "channel" is used exclusively for the DA stimulus output! The output via *Stim-DA* and the *Unit* "V" are the default entries for the EPC 10.

AD	Unit	Link	Compr.		Points	Store	Zero	Leak
Imon2	Α	1	1	C	6000		1	No Leak
off	í 📃			C				No Leak
off				Č				No Leak
off	1			C				No Leak

The AD section on the right allows you to set the properties of the AD input, e.g., the acquired data. The input via *Imon2* and the *Unit* "A" are

the default entries for EPC 10. The variable Link defines with which DA stimulation this AD input is associated, in our case to channel 1.

Remember that this *Link* variable allows you to associate several AD inputs to the same DA stimulation! The rationale behind the *Link* variable is that during analysis one has to know which stimulus was applied for a given data *Trace*.

The option *Store* will make sure that the acquired data can be stored to disk. For some protocols it might not be required to save the data (test PGF etc.), so you can disable this feature in these cases.

#### 1.3.5 Other Settings in the Pulse Generator

There are a few more options in the right part of the Pulse Generator window that did not have to be changed in our case. Nevertheless, it is still important to know what they do: the setting *Voltage Clamp* will restrict the execution of the pulse protocol to the voltage-clamp modes only. Thus, PATCHMASTER will refuse to start this sequence if you are in the current-clamp mode and instead will produce an error message.

**Note:** A given pulse protocol only makes sense for Voltageor Current-Clamp conditions, never for both modes. The option Any Mode in the Pulse Generator window is only there for special applications like photometry. If you want to be able to run a Current-Clamp sequence while you are in a Voltage-Clamp mode, you should create a protocol that switches to the Current-Clamp mode, and associate it with the pulse protocol.

The section Sweep/Channel Length gives you some important information about the pulse protocol.

Sweep Length	Total	300.0 ms	6000 pts	
	Stored	300.0 ms	12000 bytes	
Channel Length	Stimulus	300.0 ms	6000 pts	

**Sweep Length:** Maximal possible length of a *Sweep*, determined by the timing settings.

- Total: Denotes the total time needed for one *Sweep* of the given sequence in ms and points.
- Stored: Denotes the total time stored for one Sweep of the given sequence in ms and bytes. Total and Stored durations may be different when a Start Seg. and Start Time were set or when conditioning segments were used (e.g. segments with the Store button off).

**Channel Length:** Length of the actual DA stimulation. This can be shorter than the *Sweep Length*, e.g., a short trigger pulse.

• Stimulus: Denotes the time for the *Stimulus* signal in ms and points.

For our example, the value *Total* as the total length of stimulation calculates like this: Each Sweep has a duration of 100 + 100 + 100 = 300 ms sampled at an interval of 50  $\mu$ s or a frequency of 20 kHz. This makes a total number of 6000 data points.

If, for example, there was a StartSegment 1 and a StartTime 5 ms, the first 5 ms (or 100 data points) would not be saved. But since we want to store the whole Sweep to disk, we did not specify a StartSegment.

**Note:** PATCHMASTER allows you per default a maximum of 5 channels with 262144 points each. These parameters can be adjusted in the CONFIGURATION window, provided your computer has enough RAM.

This new, modified Pulse Generator file should now be stored to disk by clicking on "SAVE" and entering a name. The default file extension is **\*.pgf**. Note that on program start PATCHMASTER will always load the file defined in the Configuration window; the default is DefPgf\_v9.pgf. If another PGF file should be loaded into the Pulse Generator as a default, the new name of the PGF file has to be specified in the Configuration window and the configuration file has to be saved.

🔡 Pulse Generator F	ile: DefPgf_v9							
Full View	Condens	ed View	Cartoon V	/iew				
0 15 itev	IV 16(iTEV	IV_PN) 17(iT	EV_IV_HW	) 18 ( iTE	V_Cap ) 1	9 SPS	20	<mark>0</mark> 0
Pool LOAD	MERGE) SAVI	Name	SPS		ST CC	DPY MO	VE UND	DELETE
Interactive Mode	Gap Free M	/lode						
Timing No w	ait before 1. Swe	ep Not Trigg	gered	Chec	king			EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	9	Use Dura	ations	Sweep L	ength	Total	300.0 ms	6000 pts
Sweep Interval	1.00 s	StartSeg	0			Stored	300.0 ms	12000 bytes
Sample Interval	[50.0 µs (20.0k		0.00	Channel	Length	Stimulus	300.0 ms	6000 pts
	Unit SI	timulus -> DA	Leak	AD	Unit Link	Compr. F	oints Store	Zero Leak
	AV	solute voltage		off	A 1	C		No Leak
	at	solute voltage		off		C	0	No Leak
<mark> ] off</mark>	ab	solute voltage		off		C	0	No Leak
Segments 👌	Store 1	Store 2	Store 3	□Store 4	Store	5 🗆 Sto	r 🗘 🗘 🚺	Common Timing
Segment Class	Constant	Constant	Constant	Constan	t Const	ant Con	stant	o Break 📔 —
Voltage [mV]	hold V-memb	1 -60 ho	old V-memb	valu	valu	valu		Voltage Clamp
Unation [ms]	p2 100.00 p	2 100.00 p	2 100.00	val	val	vai		Filter Factor
V-fact./incr. [mV]	1.00 0 1	100 10 1						Analysis: (Edit)
t-incr. Mode	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	e Increa	ase Inci	rease	
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00 1	.00 0.00 1	.00 0.00				R	el X-seg 🛛 2
							R	el Y-seg 2
Draw: Active Chan	nel, all Sweeps	Delay: DA	.00 s AD	0.00 s	V-membra	ne [mV] (a	lisplay)	
					0		□ Set Last	Seg. Amplitude
				II	Leak Puls	es		
					No of Leak	s	0	
					Leak Delay	10	.0 ms	Leak Alternate
10.0mV					Leak Size	0	.250 (/	Alt.Leak Average)
20.0ms					Leak Hold	[mv]		wait = abs. hold
p1 pi	2 рЗ	p4	p5	р6	р7	p8	p9	p10
-60.000m 100.	00m 0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0.000	0 0.0000
	Traces 1							

The resulting Pulse Generator window should look like this:

## 1.4 Starting the Experiment

Now it is time for the experiment. Therefore, attach the model circuit to the headstage.

#### 1.4.1 Patching a Cell

Switch the model circuit into the "10 MOhm" setting to simulate a 10 M $\Omega$  pipette that is open to the bath solution.

🔣 EPC10_USB Amplifier 🛛 🗖 💌						
Monitor	Tuning	Show All				
Gain		V-membrane				
1.0 mV/pA 0.0 mV						
-7.30 p/	\ 0 m\	/ 10.2 MO				
I-mon	V-mon	n R-memb				
SETUP SEAL WHOLE-CELL						
Input ADC Recording Mode						
Imon-1 On Cell						
O off Test Pulse show both						
double Amplitude Length						
O noise	10.0 m	V 5.0 ms				
LJ 0.0mV Vo 0.0mV (Auto)(Track)						
<b>•••</b>	0.00 pF					
C-fast	0.00 µs					
Range	Off	Cap Track)				
C-slow	1.00 pF	Delay Off				
R-series	5.0 MOhm	n 🗠 (Autor)				
Rs Comp	Off	Off Auto				
Filter2	I_Bessel	2.9 kHz				

Hit the space bar in the main dialog to activate the Amplifier window - if the Amplifier window is not in front, hit the space bar twice, the space bar toggles between the Control window and the Amplifier window.

As long as the Amplifier window is on top, the program will generate *Test Pulses* according to the settings in the *Test Pulse* section. A double pulse of 5 mV *Amplitude* and a *Length* of 5 ms per pulse will be output. The sampled current responses will be shown in the Oscilloscope window. The

resistance of the pipette is calculated from the responses and displayed in the R-memb field.

Besides the fast *Test Pulses* (single or double) you can select the third entry in the *Test Pulse* pop-up list, which requires to specify a sequence from the Pulse Generator File. Instead of the fast *Test Pulses*, this sequence is then repeated continuously providing an alternative and quite flexible *Test Pulse* mode.

**Note:** The currently measured resistance of the pipette is always called R-memb because the program cannot distinguish between an open and a sealed pipette. As long as the pipette is open to the bath, R-memb corresponds to the pipette resistance.

The command potential is controlled by the program via the control Vmembrane. This variable always displays the physiological membrane potential, i.e., the *Recording Mode* is already taken into account reverting the polarity of the applied potential in *On Cell* and *Inside Out* modes.

**Note:** Most functions, such as canceling the offset current, setting the amplifier Gain or the holding potential, etc. should be obvious, but make sure that the Recording Mode is always set properly, because this setting will automatically determine the actual polarity of the voltage at the patch pipette!

You can correct pipette offset potentials by adjusting the Vo value or you can alternatively click on the Auto Vo button to let PATCHMASTER do this correction automatically for you. The same is done by calling the protocol "SETUP", in this case, PATCHMASTER will also adjust the amplifier Gain and the Test Pulse. When the pipette potential is adjusted and you are ready to form a seal, store the value of the pipette resistance - which is the actual *R*-memb value that will be overwritten after forming the seal. This is done by clicking on *R*-memb  $\rightarrow$  *R*-pip. This value is not changed any further, unless you click on *R*-memb  $\rightarrow$  *R*-pip again.

**Note:** R-memb is updated as long as the Test Pulses are active, i.e. every time the Amplifier window is in front, and stored
as variable Seal Resistance with every acquired Sweep (see Parameters window). The pipette resistance will be stored together with every acquired Sweep.

Now, simulate a pipette sealed to the membrane by switching the model circuit into the middle position. If you have an EPC 10, make an automatic fast capacitance cancellation by clicking on the *Auto C-fast* or "SEAL" protocol button. Otherwise, compensate your amplifier for the pipette capacitance of about 6 pF.

To break into the cell, set the switch of the model circuit to its bottom or "0.5 GOhm" position. If you have an EPC 10 make an automatic slow capacitance cancellation by clicking on the *Auto C-slow* or "WHOLE-CELL" protocol button. Otherwise, compensate your amplifier for the cell capacitance of about 20 pF. Watch the *R-memb* display that now shows "500 M" instead of "10 M". Change the pipette holding potential to -100 mV by either entering the value into the *V-membrane* field or use the left and right cursor keys. Now we are ready to run the pulse protocol we defined before.

EPC10_USB	Amplifier		x
Monitor	Tuning	Show	/ All 🗋
Gain		V-memb	rane
10 mV/	DA	-100.0	mV
-199. pA	-100 m	iV 511	. MO
I-mon	V-mon	R-n	nemb
	SEAL	WHOLE	CELL
Input AD	c _	Recording	Mode
Imon-		Whole (	Jell
() off	Test Pu	Ise sho	w both
double	Amplitu	ide Le	ength
O noise	5.0 m	/ 5.	0 ms
LJ 0.0mV	<b>Vo</b> [-0.0m\	Auto	Track
C-fast	5.71 pF 1.90 µs		uto 🗊
Range	1000 pF	_ (Cap	Track)
C-slow	21.46 pF	Delay	Off
R-series	5.0 MOhm	⊡ ⊘ <mark>A</mark>	uto
Rs Comp	Off	Off	Auto
Filter2	I_Bessel	2.9	kHz _

## 1.4.2 Setting up the Display

Bring the Oscilloscope window to the front. Make sure that the button *Store* is highlighted in the Control window. If the Control window is not open yet, open it via the Windows menu. If the *Store* button is not highlighted PATCHMASTER will show the data but not write them to disk! If you did not create a file yet, PATCHMASTER will ask you to do this now.

🏭 no file 📃 💼	
Measure) Scan (Freeze) Wipe	Repaint
	OverI.Swp
	Overl.Ser
	Trace 1
	Dig. Filter
	Off
	Y-scale R
	1.00
	Y-offs. 🖂
	0.00
	Auto Swp
- many many many many many many many many	Auto Ser
	Start Time
	0.0 %
<u> </u> }	
	100.0 %
	Page (R)
X: 2.00 ms Y: 200. pA Y: 20.0 mV	V 1.0 V

The bottom of the Oscilloscope window shows the buttons used to control the execution of sequences or protocols.

To see all Sweeps from one Series, activate the Overl.Sweep button in the Oscilloscope window; otherwise, the display will be erased before every Sweep.

Before we execute the "SPS" sequence (or "Series" in PATCHMASTER terminology, which describes a number of individual *Sweeps* based on the same Pulse Generator protocol) we will set up the display. Usually you can use the default settings of a new PATCHMASTER installation, but let us have a look at the Display menu. The following options should be activated: *Auto Show, Show Zero Line, Dimmed Overlay, Overlay Traces, Overlay Sweeps, Labeling*  $\rightarrow$  Grid + Labels.

#### 1.4.3 Starting the Sequence from the Control Window

In the **Control** window you can see two rows with either PGFs (e.g. "SPS") or protocols (e.g. "SETUP", "SEAL", "WHOLE-CELL").

Control Window		
idle	11:56:52	03:54:26 Set Store Break Stop Next Wait Resum
Comment		Average 1
PGF 🚺 👌 1	SPP 2	IV 3 Ramp 4 Continuous 5 Hinf 6 Tails 1 🗘
Protocol 00 1	SETUP 2 S	SEAL 3(WHOLE-CE) 4 Exampl1 5 (Example2) 6 Link 1 🗘

To start data acquisition directly, click on the "SPS" button or type "1" into the blue entry field.

**Note:** The numbering of PGFs or protocols might be different in your Control window. Either you scroll to the according position via the scroll arrows or you change the position in the Pulse Generator or Protocol Editor directly.

## 1.4.4 Displaying the Data

The pulse pattern we defined above is output via the specified DA channel and the response is shown in the Oscilloscope window. The last Sweep of the Series is shown in black color, the other Sweeps are gray since we activated Dimmed Overlay. The grid is drawn in green color and scaling values are given in the lower left side of the Oscilloscope.



## 1.4.5 Changing the Display Settings

In case you want to have a closer look at your displayed data, you have various possibilities to change the display settings.

For example, you can do a quick check-up on the measured values. When you click on the button *Measure*, a cursor with two connected lines will be displayed in the Oscilloscope window. The data of the actual point will be displayed, and you can copy them into the Notebook via the *To Notebook* option.



In case the data is too small on your display, you can use the "lasso-ing" function. Start in the top left corner and press the left mouse button. Pull the opening red square to the appropriate size and release the mouse button.

🔣 Tutorial		
1_3_9 of 9	(Measure) (Scan) (Freeze) (Wipe	Repaint
		Overl.Swp
		(Overl.Ser)
		Trace 1
		Dig. Filter
		Off
		Y-scale R
		1.00
		Υ-0ΠS. 🕓
	eren en e	Auto Swp
		Auto Ser
		Start Time
		0.0 %
		End R
		100.0 %
		Page R
X: 40.0 ms	Y: 200. pA	

The marked area will be set to fill the Oscilloscope screen. Note that the scaling has to be done for each *Trace* separately, even when you have selected the *Overlay* option! So the result looks like the following (only one *Sweep* is shown):

🔣 Tutorial		
1_3_9 of 9	(Measure) Scan) (Freeze) Wipe	Repaint
		Overl.Swp Overl.Ser
		Trace 1 Dig. Filter
		Y-scale 1.67
		Y-offs. S
		Auto Swp
		19.2 %
		86.9 % Page R
X: 20.0 ms	Y: 200. pA	

By using the yellow *Reset* buttons on the right ridge of the Oscilloscope window all changes of the Y- and X-axis scaling can be reset.

## 1.5 Handling of the Data

#### 1.5.1 Saving the Data

To write the recorded data to disk, select File  $\rightarrow$  Update File or close the experiment with File  $\rightarrow$  Close. The latter will automatically store all files associated with the experiment.

To create a new file for data acquisition, select File  $\rightarrow$  New.... PATCH-MASTER will close the running experiment and open a new, empty one.

Remember: Recorded data can only be saved and/or replayed if the Store button was active during acquisition!

### 1.5.2 Replaying the Data

If - and only then! - the *Store* button was active, the structure of the stored data will be shown in the data tree of the Replay window. This is also the basis for the replay of data.

To open the Replay window select Replay in the Windows menu.

Double-click the "SPS" entry to replay the just recorded sequence; doubleclick a single *Sweep* to inspect it in the Oscilloscope window. You might use the cursor keys (UP, DOWN, LEFT and RIGHT) to walk through the data tree.

Replay Text Label show Group to Trace tracing Series visible Trace appl Show (Mark )Unmark  (Mark All) repeat rate 0.100 s	3 9 9
E-1 1 7 SPP 1 7 1 7 10-1 1 2 7 10-1 1 - 2 7 10-1 1 - 3 7 10-1 1 - 4 7 10-1 1 - 4 7 10-1 1 - 5 7 10-1 1 - 6 7 10-1 1 - 7 7 10-1 1 - 7 7 10-1 1 - 9	

If you press RETURN or double-click on the currently active *Group*, *Series*, *Sweep* or *Trace*, it will be displayed in the Oscilloscope. This may look like the following example:



While replaying the data, the Online Analysis will be calculated. For more information on the analysis options, see Analyzing the Results, 1.6 on page 38.

The **Replay** menu provides functions for modification of the tree entries. E.g., a single Sweep, a Series, or a whole group of Series can be removed by marking the item and then selecting  $Replay \rightarrow Delete$ .

## 1.5.3 Exporting Data

You can export the data into various other file types via the export options in the Replay menu. PATCHMASTER cannot only export to plain text files, but also to formats for software like Igor Pro or MatLab.

For example: to export raw data to comma-separated ASCII format, you would have to set the following options:

- Export Format: ASCII
- Export Mode: Traces

• ASCII option: Comma-separated and the linefeed type that would fit your operating system.

Select *Export* to export the data as it is displayed in the Oscilloscope or *Export Full Sweep* to export the data independent of the Oscilloscope settings. Then you are asked for a file name. The pre-set data extension for the output is **\*.asc** (as for ASCII).

The resulting file would look like this in a ASCII viewer, e.g., WordPad:



## 1.5.4 Exporting Parameters

For long series of data, you may want to get an overview of the settings and parameters with which the data were acquired.

For this, open the Parameters window (Windows menu). Here, all information concerning replayed or actual data is displayed. Via the checkboxes (flag options) you can select information that you want to export to the Notebook window or to a file.

Parameters											x
Marked Items	Root Items G	oup Ite	ms	Series Items	Sweep Items	Trac	e Iter	ms Ampl	ifier Items		
☑ TRACE	Titles	LF	Flag	Group 1 Fla	g Group 2 ) (Flag G	iroup 3	DO	Flag Group 4	)		
Header	TRACE 1 1 1 1		Copy	Flags from Gr.1	Gr.2 Gr.3 Gr.4	) Info to	o Note	ebook Gr.1			
Label	Imon-1		Def	ault Flags ) ( T	arget to Notebook	Targ	get to	File )			
Count	1		Clea	ar all Flags	arked to Notebook	Mari	ked to	File			
Data Points	6000		_								
File Offset	256										
Average Count	1		• Z	ero Offset	0.000 A			Marker-1		0.000 s	
Leak Count	0			Bandwidth	2.873 kHz			Marker-2		0.000 s	
Leak Traces	0			A Channel	1			Marker-3		0.000 s	
Recording Mode	Whole-Cell			D Channel	1			Marker-4		0.000 s	
Amplifier	NoClip-1			lolding	0.000 V			Marker-5		0.000 s	
Data Kind	Adc6-Imon		οP	Pipette Resistance	10.13 MOhm			Marker-6		0.000 s	
Data Format	2-byte integer		🗆 C	Cell Potential	0.000 V			Marker-7		0.000 s	
Data Factor	31.16f			Seal Resistance	485.7 MOhm			Marker-8		0.000 s	
Time Offset	0.000 s			-slow	22.35 pF			Marker-9		0.000 s	
Y-unit	A			l-series	5.031 MOhm			Marker-10		0.000 s	
X-unit	S			s-value	0.000 Ohm						
X-interval	50.00µs			eak Comp.	0.000 S						
X-start	0.000 s			A-conductance	2.013 nS						
Y-Offset	0.000 A			nternal Solution	0						
Y-range	1.024nA		o Ir	nt. Sol. Value	0.000 M						
Y-min	-129.5pA			xternal Solution	0						
Y-max	7.727pA		o E	xt. Sol. Value	0.000 M						//

The window is structured as follows:

- The parameters are stored according to their data tree affiliation (Root, Group, Series, Sweep, Trace or Amplifier tabs).
- In the *Marked Items* tab all parameters with active checkboxes are displayed when the corresponding main checkbox (e.g. *TRACE*) is active, too.
- On the top middle side you can find the flag management and the export features.
- On the left, middle and right part of the window you can find the data tree entries.

Select the data you want to export by checking the small checkboxes in front of the relevant entries. Note, that you have to check the main checkboxes, e.g., *ROOT*, *SERIES* etc., to export the other parameters of that group!

If you want to export the parameter names together with their corresponding values, check the option *Titles* above the parameter values. Otherwise, only the values will be exported. Then click on *Target to Notebook* to export the parameters into the **Notebook** window.

For a setting like the this:

SERIES	⊠ Titles	LF
Header	SERIES 1 2	
Label	SPP	
Count	2	
Entries	9	
Number Sweeps	9	
User Name		
Date	17-Apr-2013	
Time	15:41:50.527	
Timer	07:39:24.653	
Aux1	0.000	
Aux2	0.000	
Aux3	0.000	
Aux4	0.000	
Aux5	0.000	
Aux6	0.000	
Comment	Simple Pulse Protocol	

where the parameters of the Series - that is the target in the Replay window – are exported with *Header*, *Label*, *Number Sweeps*, *Date*, *Time* and *Comment* (and *Titles* option), the result in the Notebook window may look like this:



When you click on *Target to File*, the program will ask for a file name. The pre-set data extension for the output is **\*.asc** (as for ASCII).

## 1.6 Analyzing the Results

## 1.6.1 Using the Online Analysis

The Online Analysis allows you to immediately calculate and display data that are based on the acquired *Traces*, thus giving you a fast overview over your results.

Coline Anal	heie: Def∆r	al.					
	ysis. DeiAi	101					
Graph Positi	ons	12345	678	9012			
Graphs in V	Vindow 1:				Automat	ic Stimulus	Control
Graphs in v	vindow 2:						
Analysis Met	hods						
🚺 🗘 1 🛑	IV	)2 ( Rar	np	)3 ( <u>R</u> e	cover 4	( Hinf	<mark>0</mark> 0
	IERGE)	SAVE	IV	/ (	NEW )	DELETE	(MOVE)
Analysis Gra	phs				Сору	Print	Redraw
🚺 👌 🖉 Gra	iph 1	On 🚺 🚺	Graph	2 On	Gra	ph 3 🔵 🤇	On Di
Scale Axis	□ Overlay	No Wra	р	Graph Ent	tries		
Min	Max	Scale		⊠ 1	□ 2	3	□ 4
X 1.00	1.00	Auto Ser.	Х	Ampl_1	Ampl_1	Ampl_1	Ampl_1
Y 10.0n	20.0n	Auto Ser.	Υ	Mean 1	Mean init	Ampl 1	Ampl 1
Modif	y Axis	□Share X-	ixis	<u> </u>	i <u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Analysis Fun	ctions						List
🚺 🗘 1 🔛 A	.mpl_1	) 2 ( Mea	n_1	) 3 ( Mea	an_init ) 4	( Mean_e	nd) 🗘 🗘
	Amplitud	e )			NEW	DELETE	(MOVE)
X-, Y-seg. Off	set	0 0		Trace #	Trace 1 🛛	Notebook	c .
Cursor Bound	ds (%))	0.0 100.	0	not stored	in Value		

The highlighted *Analysis Method* is the one that will automatically be executed when you acquire or replay data.

PATCHMASTER can show such analysis results as columns in the Notebook window or plot them in the Online Analysis windows 1 or 2 after or during execution of a *Series* (based on the settings made in the various controls inside this window).

The Online Analysis is structured as follows:

- 1. Based on incoming data, a number of Analysis Functions are defined.
- 2. These functions produce analysis results based on the relevant Segments of the sequence.

3. These results are then displayed in the Notebook (if the *Notebook* option is checked) and/or shown in an *Online Graph* inside either Online Window 1 or Online Window 2.

Elements of a graph are *Graph Entries*, i.e. couples of analysis results to be used as X- and Y-reference. Up to 4 *Graph Entries* fit into one graph; multiple graphs fit into Online Window 1 or 2.

The entire setting of the Online Analysis is called *Analysis Method*. An arbitrary number of such *Analysis Methods* can be saved in Online Analysis files (\*.onl).

Thus, the first thing to do is to define *Analysis Functions*. Only then, the respective analysis results are placed as *Graph Entries* in graphs and windows.

### 1.6.2 Entering a New Analysis Method

Usually, you can set up a new *Analysis Method* by copying the data from one method to the other. However, for the purpose of this tutorial we will start from scratch.

Analysis	Methods							
<mark>(1</mark> ]	IV	2 🗌	Ramp	3 🗌	Recover	]4 (	Hinf	<mark>()</mark>
LOAD	MERGE (	SAVE		IV	NEW		ELETE )	MOVE

Click on New and enter the name "Integral" for the new Analysis Method.

🔛 Online Ana	lysis: DefAi	nal				_	
Graph Posit Graphs in V Graphs in V	ions Vindow 1: Vindow 2:	12345 ⊠⊠□□□ □□⊠⊠□	678 000	9012 0000 0000	Automat	ic Stimulus	Control
Analysis Me	thods						
🚺 10 🗍 ï	TEV_IV	)11(	Сар	) 12 🚺 Inte	egral 13		<mark>()</mark>
	MERGE	SAVE )	Integ	gral 🗌 🦲	NEW	DELETE	(MOVE
Analysis Gra	aphs				Copy	Print	Redraw
🚺 🖉 🕞 Gra	aph 1	Off 🛛	Graph	2 Off	Gra	ph 3 🔵	Off Df
Scale Axis	Overlay	No Wra	ip 🛛	Graph Ent	ries		
Min	Max	Scale		□ 1	2	3	□ 4
X 0.00	1.00	Auto Ser.	Х	Extr_1	Extr_1	Extr_1	Extr_1
Y 0.00	1.00	Auto Ser.	Y	Extr_1	Extr_1	Extr_1	Extr_1
( Modi	fy Axis	) □ Share X-	axis	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	)
Analysis Fu	nctions						List
🚺 🖉 🚺	Extr_1	) 2 🦳		) 3 🦳	4		<mark>()</mark>
	Extremur	n		<u> </u>	NEW	DELETE	(MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Of	fset	0 0		Trace #	Frace 1	] Notebool	¢
C							

It will be created and placed on the next free entry number.

#### 1.6.3 Defining the Analysis Functions

*Extr\_1* is given as default *Analysis Function*. Now, we need to customize our method. Click on *Extremum* to open the Function Type dialog.

Function Type						
Timing	Measurements	AP Analysis	Trace Param.	Math	Trace	Spectra
O Sweep Count	Extremum	O Baseline	O Trace Count	O Equation	O Trace	O Frequency
O Online Index	O Maximum	O AP Amplitude	O C-slow	O Y(x): y at pos = x	O Equation	O Distribution
O Time	O Minimum	O Time to AP Ampl	O R-series	O Constant	Q = Integral	
O Timer Time	O Mean	O Repol Ampl	O Rs-value	⊖a+b	O 1 / ( trace )	Histogram
O Series Time	O Integral	O Time to Repol Ampl	O Leak Comp.	Oa-b	O1/(Q)	O Histogram Ampl
O Real Time	O Variance	O Rise Time	O M-conductance	⊖ a*b	O In (trace)	O Histogram Bins
	O Slope	O Up Slope	O Cell Potential	⊖ a/b	O In (Q)	
Stim. Properties	O Peak Amplitude	O Rise Time Delay	O Seal Resistance	🔾 a in b	O log ( trace )	
O Amplitude	O Reversal	O Decay Time	O Pip. Pressure	O abs	O log ( Q )	
O Duration	O Time to Extremum	O Down Slope	O Int. Solution	O log	O dt = Differential	
O Rel. Seg. Time	O Time to Maximum	O Decay Time Delay	O Int. Sol. Value	O sqrt	O Trace x-axis (time)	
O Abs. Seg. Time	O Time to Minimum	O Decay Tau	O Ext. Solution	O arctan	O Stimulus	
O Scan Rate	C Time to Threshold		O Ext. Sol. Value	O 1/a		
	C Threshold Ampl.			O 1/log		
	C Thres. Crossings		Sweep Param.	O 1/sqrt		
	O Anodic Q		O User_1	O 1/arctan		
	Cathodic Q		O User_2			
			O Temperature			
	Lockin		O Digital-In			
	C Lockin_CM					
	O Lockin_GM					
	C Lockin_GS			Cursors relative to	Segments	
	O Lockin_Phase				orginento	
	C Lockin_Freq		Name Extr	Done	Cancel	

Choose the entry *Time* and click *Done*.

The first entry in the section Analysis Functions of the Online Analysis window has changed to *Time*. Later we will use this result for an X-axis variable.

Analysis Functions			List
🔕 🔕 1 🛛 Time	<b>2</b>		3 4 00
Time	<b>)</b>		NEW DELETE MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset	0	0	Trace # Trace 1 🗆 Notebook
Cursor Bounds (%)	0.0	100.0	not stored in Value

Now, we need some other function to provide a variable for the Y-axis. Click on New to set up a new function, choose *Integral* from the Function Type dialog and click *Done*. As you might have seen there are more options for the *Integral* function available in the Function Type dialog which will be neglected now. Further information about these options can be found in the PATCHMASTER reference manual.

The new Analysis Function is now called "Int\_1". The "1" means that the integral of Trace 1 is calculated (see Trace #).

Analysis Functions		List
🚺 🗘 1 ( Time ) 2	Int_1	3 4 🚺
Integral		NEW DELETE MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset 0	0	Trace # Trace 1 🗆 Notebook
Cursor Bounds (%) 0.0	100.0	not stored in Value

We also want both results to be copied into the  $\mathsf{Notebook},$  so check the Notebook option for both.

Remember that all analyses will be performed on the *Relevant Segment* of the sequence as it is set in the Pulse Generator window (see Defining the Segments for Online Analysis, 1.3.3 on page 20).

Also note that the order in which the data is displayed in the Notebook window later on depends on the order of the functions in the *Analysis Function* section. This means, if you prefer a certain order, you have to select them accordingly at the very start or use the *Move* function.

## 1.6.4 Setting up the Analysis Graph

To set up the graph, you first have to define in the *Graph Positions* section in which Online Window (1 or 2) the graph shall be displayed. In general it is possible to activate up to 16 Analysis Graphs. Please activate the checkbox "1" in *Graphs in Window 1* of the *Graph Positions* section. Further, we disable all Analysis Graphs except Graph 1.

🔛 Online Analysis: DefAnal						
Graph Positions Graphs in Window Graphs in Window	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 w 1: ⊠□□□□□□ w 2: □□□□□□□	8 9 0 1 2 10000	Automat	ic Stimulus	Control	
<b>Analysis Methods</b>						
0 10 itev_i	V )11 iTEV_Cap	) 12 Inte	egral 13		<mark>00</mark> (	
LOAD MERG	E SAVE Inte	egral 🛛 🤇	NEW )	DELETE	(MOVE	
Analysis Graphs Copy Print Redraw						
Analysis Graphs			Сору	Print	Redraw	
Analysis Graphs	On Graph	12 Off	Copy Gra	Print ph 3	) (Redraw) Off (D)	
Analysis Graphs Graph 1 Scale Axis Ov	On Graph erlay No Wrap	n 2 Off Graph Ent	Copy Gra	Print ph 3 (	) (Redraw) Off (D) (D)	
Analysis Graphs Graph 1 Scale Axis Ov Min Mi	On Graph erlay No Wrap ax Scale	n 2 Off Graph Ent	Copy Gra ries	Print ph 3 (	) (Redraw) Off (C)C	
Analysis Graphs Graph 1 Scale Axis Ov Min M: X 0.00 1.0	On Graph erlay No Wrap ax Scale 10 Auto Ser. X	12 Graph Ent	Copy Gra ries 2 Time	Print ph 3 ( 3 Time	) Redraw Off 0.0	
Analysis Graphs           Image: Operation of the system         Operation of the system           Scale Axis         Over Min         Maximum           X         0.00         1.00           Y         0.00         1.00	On Graph erlay No Wrap ax Scale 10 Auto Ser. X 10 Auto Ser. Y	Graph Ent	Copy Gra ries 2 Time Time	Print ph 3 ( 3 Time Time	) Redraw Off CO	

Then we have to define the *Graph Entries* for *Graph 1*. Up to four *Graph Entries* can be in one graph, but we need only one entry here.

To define the entry, check the first entry (light green in our example) and then choose the X- and the Y- axis. The scaling of the axes of the graphs displayed later on in the Online Window can be set in the *Scale Axis* section.

An	Analysis Graphs Copy Print Redraw								
Graph 1 On Graph 2 Off Graph 3 Off 00								Off Dir	
Sca	Scale Axis Overlay No Wrap Graph Entries								
	Min	Max	Scale	Scale		□ 2	3	□ 4	
Х	0.00	1.00	Auto Swp.	Х	Time	Time	Time	Time	
Y	0.00	1.00	Auto Swp.	Y	Int_1	Time	Time	Time	
	Modify Axis Share X-axis		<u> </u>	( )	<u> </u>	<u> </u>			

The color of the graph field will be the display color in the future graph. Light green is not very handy – let us change this to dark blue. For this, click on \_\_\_\_\_ to open the following window:

Marker Prope	rties	
Туре	Square	
Size	3	
Connect		
Se	Color	
Same G	Color as Trace	

Change the color by clicking on the *Color* button and choosing from the possible colors. Click *Done* to save your selection.

#### 1.6.5 Performing an Online Analysis

1. Make sure that the new method "Integral" is highlighted. It is also recommended to set *Automatic Stimulus Control* to Use Selected Method when a specific analysis of the data should be performed.

🔛 Online Analysis: DefAnal	_ 0 🔀
Graph Positions         1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2           Graphs in Window 1:         ⊠           Graphs in Window 2:         □	Use Selected Method
Analysis Methods	
0 10 iTEV_IV 11 iTEV_Cap 12 Inte	egral 13 0 0 0
LOAD (MERGE) SAVE Integral	NEW DELETE MOVE

- 2. Open the Online Window 1 by selecting Windows  $\rightarrow$  Online Window 1.
- 3. Acquire data or replay data by double-clicking on the Series in the Replay window. The analysis results will be displayed in the Online Window 1 and in the Notebook window.

The result in the Online Window should look like the following:



It is of course possible to refine the displaying of the data in the Online window. Therefore, select the *Modify Axis* option.

If you bring the Notebook window to the front you should see something like this:

🔛 Note	book	_18-Apr-2013		
Sweep	#, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9,	Time[s], 0.0000, 1.0056, 2.0036, 3.0032, 4.0004, 4.9984, 5.9974, 6.9954, 7.9944,	Int[As] -6.0469p -5.0105p -4.1721p -2.7866p -2.1388p -1.3044p 179.32f 972.20f 1.8902p	-
				<u>،</u>

In case not all data are listed here, check the *Notebook* checkbox for each function!

## 1.7 Automating the Data Acquisition

## 1.7.1 The Protocol Editor

As you have seen in the beginning the protocols are stored and edited in the Protocol Editor (e.g. "SETUP", "SEAL", "WHOLE-CELL"). The Protocol Editor can assemble complex experimental arrangements by combining PGF-templates with other operations (e.g. breaks, IF-THEN loops, setting changes). This window is the heart of the PATCHMASTER software concerning the automation of experiments.



Note that in the **Protocol Editor** window there are two different kinds of pools: A protocol pool and an event pool. The sequence pool on top is the protocol pool. Here, you can find all protocols that have been set up until now. The event pool can be accessed via *Insert Before* or *Insert After* buttons.

The protocol ("PP") that we use in this tutorial looks like the following:

 $\mathbf{45}$ 

Protocol Editor: DefProt	
Image: Command: "E Gain     11: 10 mV/pA"       2: Amplifier: C-slow, WholeCell       3: Wait: Key = "b"       4: REPEAT: 4x 0.000s       ;- inside the repeat -       6: Series: "SPS"       7: END_REPEAT       8: Beep	Importe-Let       Imported by the second matrix of th

As you can see, each entry (event) has its own index number. You can use these numbers if you want to move an entry to another position.

After the index number, the event name is displayed, e.g., *Amplifier*. When you click on an event, the corresponding input fields will be opened on the right.

- 1. This is a so-called *Macro Command*. This command sets the *Gain* value in the Amplifier window, in our case to 10 mV/pA. Although there are some amplifier settings that can be set in the Protocol Editor (see below), others have to be set via a *Macro Command*. You can find out these commands by recording a macro (use *Record Macros*) and then analyzing the macro content [Macro Command  $\rightarrow$  "E Gain 11"].
- 2. Nothing more is done than to set the *Recording Mode* to *Whole Cell* and to mark *Auto C-slow* correction [Amplifier event  $\rightarrow$ Recording Mode: Whole Cell; Auto C-slow].
- 3. This is followed by a *Wait* event. This event is useful if you want to be alerted during the protocol execution, perhaps because you want to change some external settings before the actual data acquisition

takes place. Only when you press the key B, the protocol execution will proceed [Wait event  $\rightarrow$  Wait type: Key "b"].

- 4. Up to now, these settings could have been set manually by the user. However, the following event *Repeat* is the start of a loop, in this case with *Repeat Counts* "4". This way, the loop will be repeated four times [REPEAT event  $\rightarrow$  Repeat Counts: 4].
- 5. "- inside the repeat -" is a text entered in the so-called Annotation event [Annotation event  $\rightarrow$  Annotation: - inside the repeat -].
- 6. Series shows that the Acquire Series event is called, in this case our PGF Sequence "SPS". This starts the data acquisition. Note that you can directly open the PGF template from the event menu to edit this sequence [Acquire Series event  $\rightarrow$  Sequence: SPS].
- 7. The next event is *END\_REPEAT*, which marks the end of the loop. This event is automatically inserted when you insert a *REPEAT* event.
- 8. When the loop has finished, the Beep event is called [Beep event].

To start the "PP" protocol, click on the appropriate button in the *Protocol* row of the Control window.

Since in our example the option *Write* is activated, the respective event will be written into the Notebook; the latter should read like the following:

Notebook_29-Apr-2013		
Execute protocol: PP		<b></b>
execute (11:21:05.396):	1: Command: " E Gain	11; 10 mV/pA"
execute (11:21:05.411):	2: Amplifier: C-slow, WholeCell	
execute (11:21:05.443):	3: Wait: Key = "b"	
execute (11:21:07.658):	4: REPEAT: 4 x 0.000s	
execute (11:21:07.658):	;- inside the repeat -	
execute (11:21:07.673):	6: Series: "SPS"	_
Execute Series: SPS		
Sweep #, Time[s], Int[As]		
1, 0.0000, 4.0229p		
2, 1.0118, 5.2129p		
3, 2.0102, 6.0737p		
4, 3.0084, 6.9783p		
5, 4.0072, 7.8376p		
6, 5.0062, 9.1949p		
7, 6.0042, 10.368p		
8, 7.0014, 10.925p		
9, 8.0012, 12.013p		
execute (11:21:16.129):	7: END_REPEAT	
repeat: 1 of 4		
execute (11:21:16.191):	;- inside the repeat -	
execute (11:21:16.191):	6: Series: "SPS"	
Execute Series: SPS		
Sweep #, Time[s], Int[As]		
1, 0.0000, 4.1096p		
2, 996.20m, 4.9845p		
3, 1.9944, 6.0282p		
4, 2.9934, 7.3860p		
5, 3.9914, 8.1228p		
6, 4.9906, 8.8640p		•

Just as in normal data acquisitions, the data will be automatically analyzed by the activated *Analysis Method*. But be aware that as long as the PGF is executed, you cannot change entries in the *Online Analysis* window. If you try it anyway, the message "*This online function is not allowed while acquiring*" will be displayed in the Notebook window.

The same holds for the Protocol Editor itself – if you click on an entry in the event list during execution, the message "*Cannot run: protocol is already executing*" will be displayed in the Notebook window.

In this case, you have to click *Stop* or *Break* in the **Control** window to halt the protocol execution. Then you are able to modify parameters again.

## 1.7.2 Changing PGF Parameters via a Protocol

You also have the possibility to manipulate the PGF Parameters of the Pulse Generator window in a protocol.

Remember: We used the  $PGF\ parameters$  "p1" and "p2" in our segment definitions.

Segments	<mark>00</mark> 🛛	Sto	Store 2			⊠Store 3			□Store 4		
Segment Clas	ss 🗌	Con	stant	Constant			Constant			Con	sta
Voltage [mV]	h	hold V-memb		p1	o1 -60		hold V-memb		۱b	valu	
Duration [ms]		p2 1	00.00	p2	1	00.00	p2	100.0	0	val	
V-incr. Mode		Incr	ease	In	cre	ase	ln	crease		Incr	eas
V-fact./incr. [r	mV] [	1.00	0	1.0	0	10	1.0	0 0			-
t-incr. Mode		Incr	ease	In	сге	ase	In	crease	ĺ	Incr	eas
t-fact./incr. [m	1s] [	1.00	0.00	1.0	0	0.00	1.0	0.0	0		-
t-fact./incr. [ms] 1.00 0.00 1.00 0.00 1.00 0.00											
p1	p2		p3			p4		p5		F	6
-60.000m	100.00r	m	0.0000	)	0	0000	-	0.0000		0.0	000

With the event PGF Parameters you can set a value for the parameter. Do as follows:

- 1. Mark line "3" in your event list and Insert After the event PGF Parameters. Set "p2" to "20m".
- 2. Then mark the new line "7" and *Insert After* the event *PGF Parameters* again. Here, set "p2" to "50m".
- 3. Decrease the number of repeats from "4" to "2".

This way, you will get a first execution of "SPP" with a lower "p2", and a second execution with a higher "p2".

Protocol Editor: DefProt	
♦ ●         4 (Example2)         5 Link         6 Buffer           1: Command: " E Gain         11; 10 mV/pA"         2: Amplifier: C-slow, WholeCell         3: Wait: Key = "b"           3: Wait: Key = "b"         4: SetPgf: PgfParam-2 = 20.000m         5: REPEAT: 2 × 0.000s         ; inside the repeat -           7: Series: "SPS"         8: SetPgf: PgfParam-2 = 50.000m         9: END_REPEAT           10: Beep         9:         10: Beep	WHOLE-CEL       8       PP       9       8       © ©         LOAD       SAVE       PP       NEW       DELETE         STEP       TO END       Write       LIST       MOVE         Record Macros       Relative Value       blocking         Events       4 of 10       Insert Before       Insert After         Duplicate       Delete       Move         PGF       Parameters       Skip       Delay       0.00 s         PgfParameter-2       =       20.000m       Inon-blocking         Repeat Status       IF etc. Result       If etc. Result       If etc. Result

When the protocol has been executed, you can see the resulting PGF values also in the Pulse Generator window.

Segments 👌	⊠S	Store 1		tore 2	⊠S	tore 3	Stor	e 4
Segment Class	C	Constant		onstant	C	Constant		sta
Voltage [mV]	hold	V-memb	p1	-60	holo	V-memb	valu	
Duration [ms]	p2	50.00	p2	50.00	p2	50.00	val	
V-incr. Mode	In	crease	In	crease	In	crease	Incre	ea
V-fact./incr. [mV]	1.0	0 0	1.0	0 10	1.0	0 0		
t-incr. Mode	In	crease	In	crease	In	crease	Incre	ea
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.0	0.00	1.0	0 0.00	1.0	0.00		
Draw: Active Chann	nel, a	all Sweep	s E	elay: D/	0.0	0s AD	0.00 s	;
10.0mV								
20.0ms								

**Note:** When you execute a Series the next time, the value 50.000m will be used as start value for "p2"!

## 1.8 Customizing the Front-End

## 1.8.1 Customizing the Keys

In PATCHMASTER, all key commands are saved in the file PatchMaster.key and will be read at program start. In case the file PatchMaster.key is not available at program start, no key commands are available!

Please take also in consideration that you can customize all commands, so the settings in your working version of PATCHMASTER might differ from these default settings.

To display the key assignments in the various windows, choose  $\mathtt{Help} \to \mathtt{Show}$  Keys.

To list the keys in the Notebook, choose  $\texttt{Help}\,\rightarrow\,\texttt{List}$  Keys.

To save the keys, choose  $\texttt{Help} \rightarrow \texttt{Save Keys}$ .

The keys are saved in the file PatchMaster.key. Old keyboard assignments will be automatically saved with an incrementing extension, e.g., \*.k00, \*.k01, \*.k02....

You can freely customize the key commands by

- editing the keys via the dialog control and saving them or by
- directly modifying the key file, e.g., in a text editor.

## 1.8.2 Customizing the Windows

To modify dialog and control items in the PATCHMASTER user interface, you have to select Enable Icon Configuration from the Windows menu and then press certain controls, depending on your intended action and your operating system (MS Windows, Mac OS). For further information, please refer to Modifying Dialogs and Controls in the PATCHMASTER reference manual.

## 1.9 Closing PATCHMASTER

To exit from PATCHMASTER, do this:

Choose Quit from the drop-down menu File or press CTRL + Q.

Press CMD + Q.

The following window will appear:

Exit PatchMaster: - Exit		
save modified files first. - Save and Exit		
save Configuration file as well.		
Save and Exit Cancel		

You have three possibilities:

- Save + Exit: Saves data files and configuration and quits the program. At least the first few times of running PATCHMASTER, after tuning the system, you should do that, since this file contains all of the settings that were adjusted as outlined above. Once you have a stable system, which you don't want to modify anymore, you can safely ignore this question.
- Exit: Saves data files and quits the program.
- Cancel: Aborts the exit process, you return to the program. This is the right button if you accidentally pressed the shortcut combination for exiting.

As you can see, data files will always be saved. If you lose data files, you might verify if you checked the option *Store* in the **Pulse Generator** or the option *Store* in the **Control** window during your experiment.

52

If you changed the pools in the Protocol Editor or the Pulse Generator, you will be asked independently if you want to save them.

The PGF-pool was modified:	The Protocol was modified:
Save Don't Save Cancel	Save Don't Save Cancel

The default is Save for each, so just press RETURN twice to save them and exit the program.

## 1.10 Using the Software without Connected AD/DA Hardware

In general you have two possibilities for using the software without connected amplifier hardware: the *Demo* mode and the *Stand-alone* mode.

### 1.10.1 Demo mode

When no dongle is connected to the computer, the software will start in the true Demo mode. In this case, you will see the following warning:



Be aware of the messages written in the dialog window:

- Data files are opened in read-only mode!
- Only data from the demo data file DemoV9Bundle.dat can be analyzed or exported!
- AD-board is not initialized and the stimulus is displayed instead!

The *Demo* mode can be used to inspect data on an extra computer that is not connected to the setup and to evaluate the software package. In this mode, only the demo data file DemoV9Bundle.dat can be analyzed and exported.

Note that any output that is created is taken as input; i.e., if a *Stim.Scaling* of 0.1 is selected in the Configuration window. The system now behaves as if an amplifier is connected with a pipette having a resistance of 10 M $\Omega$ .

### 1.10.2 Stand-alone mode

When a dongle but no hardware is connected to the computer PATCHMAS-TER will come up with the message:



Click on Demo mode to start the software in the Stand-alone mode.

The *Stand-alone* mode can be used to inspect and analyze data on an extra computer that is not connected to the setup. In this mode, data can be edited and saved to disk.

Any output that is created is taken as input; i.e., if a *Stim.Scaling* of 0.1 is selected in the Configuration. The system now behaves as if an amplifier is connected with a pipette having a resistance of 10 M $\Omega$ .

**Note:** Unlike the Demo mode the Stand-alone mode needs a valid dongle.

# 2. PATCHMASTER for PULSE Users

This section is intended for those users familiar with the PULSE acquisition software. We will quickly summarize the most relevant differences between PULSE and PATCHMASTER. For a detailed description of all functions, please refer to the relevant chapters of the PATCHMASTER reference manual.

## 2.1 General

Although in some respects PATCHMASTER looks similar to PULSE, it is a completely new program; following an improved strategy for process handling and programming. Therefore, PULSE users may miss some sometimes typical PULSE behavior of the program until it becomes clear what the benefits of the new features are. Obviously, a substantially increased realm of functions and flexibility comes at some price. In most cases, this price is to set some definitions before using PATCHMASTER in order to customize the program according to the individual needs. Thus, this tutorial tries to explain why some things are different although the old way worked very well.

There are three major changes that have several consequences:

- Support of multiple output and input channels.
- Partial support of parallel task processing, e.g. type text while performing acquisition.
- Removal of implicit functions and full capabilities for task automation.

The increased number of channels requires specifying which channels are used, displayed, analyzed etc. If only one or two channels are to be used (like in PULSE), not too many things have to be adjusted.

PATCHMASTER tries to provide at least partial support of parallel task processing. This is useful if one wants to edit some text or change windows while the program is doing something else.

Since PATCHMASTER is a program with full automation capability, all functions have to be capable of being called by the Protocol Editor. Therefore, all implicit functions and key assignments (as partially used in PULSE) had to be removed. Key assignments are now only done via direct links to buttons in windows and entries in drop-down menus. All these assignments are stored in PatchMaster.key. With the default settings of this file, as supplied with the software, most keys behave like they did in PULSE. Some examples:

**Pipette pressure** In PULSE there were implicit key assignments for setting pipette pressure (e.g., S=suction, P=positive pressure, etc.). They have been removed in PATCHMASTER. To achieve a similar behavior in PATCHMASTER the user can create protocols increasing or decreasing the voltage of the DA channel connected to the pipette pressure controller. The execution of the protocol (corresponding protocol buttons) can be assigned to keys.

Here an example: Let's assume that the pipette pressure controller is connected to DA-2. Open the Protocol Editor (F9) and create a new protocol. We also open the I/O Control window to monitor the DA-2 voltage (Windows menu  $\rightarrow$  I/O Control). Now, there are two possible ways to define a protocol (button) for increasing your pipette pressure:

- 1. Setting *Events* by macro recording:
  - Start a macro recording by pressing the "Recording macro" button in the Protocol Editor.
  - $\bullet\,$  Press the button "Relative Value" in the Protocol Editor.
  - Enter "0.1" in the DA-Channel field of DA-2 in the  $\mathsf{I}/\mathsf{O}$  Control window.

- 2. Setting *Events* manually:
  - Use the *Insert After* button to insert the "Set Value" event in the **Protocol Editor**.
  - There, set "Value-1" to "0.1" V and select add to item "I Dac2".

To assign the new protocol (button) to a key you have to select **Enable Icon Configuration** in the **Windows** menu. After that you press CTRL+left-click on the protocol button to open the **Icon Configuration** dialog. Select the field *Key* and press a character on your keyboard (e.g. "p"). Each time you press now either the protocol button of our new protocol or P the "Pressure" is increased. The same can be done for the "Sunction" where we subtract the same voltage from DA-2.

The new protocols and key assignment have to be saved in your default Protocol Editor file and key file. Before selecting a new key please check for double key assignments.

**Store pipette resistance** In PULSE the value of *SealResistance* could be stored into the variable *PipetteResistance* by typing W. Now this function is accomplished by a new button in the Amplifier Window  $(R\text{-}memb \rightarrow R\text{-}pip)$ . The key W can now be assigned to this field in order to obtain the same behavior as in PULSE (this is indeed done in the default Patchmaster.key settings).

## 2.2 Major Changes

#### Patchmaster is a multi-channel acquisition program. Pulse

could stimulate 1 DA channel and could take data via 2 AD channels. In order to support trigger pulses, up to three separate trigger channels could be defined. These trigger channels, however, could only be used for very simple pulse paradigms. PATCHMASTER supports a (theoretically) unlimited number of input and output channels. Currently 16 input and output channels are supported by PATCHMASTER. This number, however, is limited by the hardware used. Given an EPC 10, there are 4 DA channels (1 stim-out and 3 free DA channels on the front panel) plus 16 digital output channels (three are available at the front panel). The number of input channels, i.e. in most cases 8, plus the number of digital inputs (16 digital inputs).

This extension of the number of channels required a substantial redesign of pulse generation and data acquisition. As a result, independent pulse patterns can be output via the selected DA channels. Since there are no separate trigger channels anymore, short pulses to be used as trigger signals have to be designed with a regular output channel. In order to simplify synchronization of parallel output channels and for subsequent analysis purposes it can be helpful to generate such output patterns with a fixed pulse segment paradigm. For this purpose, the PulseGenerator of PATCHMASTER offers the feature Common Timing. When this option is selected, the durations only of the segments in the first stimulation channel can be altered – the corresponding segments of all other channels will be treated in the same way.

For later analysis, AD channels have to be logically linked to DA channels. For this purpose, for each input channel such a link has to be specified.

Due to the increased number of DA and AD channels, at several places in the program the channels of interest have to be selected explicitly (e.g., in the Display and Online Analysis).

- Input channels do not need to have identical Sampling Intervals. During data acquisition, all input channels are read with an identical Sampling Interval. For storage of the data, however, these input channels can be compressed. A compression factor and mode have to be specified for each channel. In addition, using the feature of Virtual Traces, derivative input channels can be generated from other channels.
- Zeroline subtraction can be performed on any segment. Unlike in PULSE, zeroline subtraction can be performed based on any segment to be specified for each input channel.
- Leak handling. Leak pulses can be generated for individual output channels. Turn *Leak* on, and specify leak parameters as usual. In the linked AD channel, *Leak* also has to be turned on to tell the program to acquire leak signals. In addition, it has to be specified whether and how these leak pulses are to be stored (no storage, store average like in PULSE, or store all individual leak responses).
- **Start segment.** Since there are no separate trigger channels anymore, PATCHMASTER does not need the implicit assumption that data storage starts after the first trigger. Instead, data storage starts at the specified *StartSegment* and *StartTime*.
- What's new in Segments? The segments are arranged a little differently to PULSE. Major changes are that values for *Voltage* and *Duration* can be replaced by global variables (p1, ..., p10). In addition, the *Logarithmic Increment* mode can be specified for each incrementing variable separately.

There are no Conditioning segments anymore. Instead, for each segment it can be specified whether or not it is to be stored (see Non-stored segments in the Pulse Generator, 5 on page 73). Store = "off" largely behaves like the previous Conditioning Segment. The implementation and details, however, are different. Like in PULSE, for Store = "off" segments no P/n leak pulses are generated. Unlike in PULSE, the Store = "off" segments are always explicitly output and sampled. Only after sampling the corresponding data are removed from the Traces. The big advantage is that the durations of the Store = "off" segments are now precise like

all other segments. In addition, non-constant segments can be used (e.g. conditioning stimulation with a sine wave). For long *Conditioning* segments huge data arrays may be required. Therefore, the user has to make sure to set the maximal number of sample points accordingly (in **Configuration** window, just limited by the amount of available RAM).

- **Global parameters.** As already mentioned, in addition to *Holding* and specific Values, Amplitude and Duration of segments can be filled in with global parameters (p1, ..., p10). At the time of execution, these parameters are filled into the pulse patterns. This makes it much easier changing many segments at once when these have identical parameters (e.g. a train of pulses to a given Voltage = p1). For further reference please refer to Global Variables in PATCHMASTER, 4 on page 69.
- Sequence Timing. PULSE users may wonder where they could find the sequence timing parameters *Linked Sequence* and *Repeat*. The sequence timing has been removed from the Pulse Generator in PATCH-MASTER. Instead, a much more flexible sequence timing is now provided within the Protocol Editor.
- **Amplifier adjustments, updates.** Like sequence timing, amplifier adjustments such as updates of *C*-fast, *C*-slow, *G*-series etc., have been removed from the Pulse Generator and now have to be called from the Protocol Editor.
- **Protocol Editor.** The Protocol Editor is completely new. It allows for a versatile definition of complex protocols (see PATCHMASTER reference manual).
- Display. The display has not changed very much. Since there are now many *Traces* to be shown simultaneously, scaling parameters, colors etc., have to be specified for each *Trace* separately. Several features were previously supported as buttons in the Oscilloscope window. These functions have now been moved to the Display dropdown menu (e.g. Subtract Zero Offset). Key assignments to the Display menu entries, e.g. Show Leak Traces, have to be defined individually by the user.
- **Pipette pressure.** Pipette pressure is not supported as an implicit output channel anymore. One now has to use the I/O Control Window for setting the corresponding pressure.
- **Online Analysis.** The Online Analysis functions have been redesigned completely. As a result, the analysis has become much more flexible and powerful. The immediate consequence for PULSE users is that there is no default analysis anymore. Thus, without definition of online functions (see PATCHMASTER reference manual), there will be no Online Analysis. The major improvements with respect to PULSE are:
  - Arbitrary number of analyses and a much greater set of analysis functions.
  - Generation of derivative data.
  - Analysis results do not have to be shown in the Notebook window.
  - Analysis results can be plotted in multiple graphs placed in up to two windows (Online Window 1 & 2).
  - An unlimited number of analysis protocols can be stored.
  - Online Analysis can be directly triggered by the incoming data (Analysis method can be specified in the Pulse Generator).

### 3. Export of Patchmaster Data in PULSE 8.6 Format

The PATCHMASTER data format has been significantly extended compared to the PULSE data format. Therefore, conversion of PATCHMASTER data into PULSE data format only works for data that have been acquired following the more restrictive conventions of PULSE.

### 3.1 Export Rules

If you plan to export data into *PULSE v8.6* format, e.g., in order to analyze the data with PULSEFIT, PULSETOOLS or PULSESIM, please make sure that the acquisition of PATCHMASTER data follows the rules below:

ASCII

Number of Traces: The maximal number of Traces which can be exported at once can not exceed "2". Which Traces are exported as  $1^{st}$  and  $2^{nd}$  Trace can be specified in the dialog "SetPULSE v8.6 Traces (1,2)" which can be selected from the Export Format drop down menu list.

	Igor Pro
	MatLab
$\checkmark$	PULSE v8.6
	WMF
	Info File
	Printer
✓	Trace Time relative to Sweep
	Trace Time relative to Series
	Trace Time relative to Timer
	Relative Trace Time
$\checkmark$	Igor - Allow Raw Data Access
	Igor - Create Binary Wave
	Igor - Create Text Wave
$\checkmark$	Igor - Make Graphs
	Igor - Make Layouts
	Igor - One Graph per Full Sweep
	Igor for MacOS
✓	Igor for Windows
	Set PULSE v8.6 Traces (4,3)

**Compression Factor:** The  $1^{st}$  Trace and  $2^{nd}$  Trace must have the same number of data points. Do not choose different data compression factors for the first and second Trace in PATCHMASTER.

**Common Timing:** The number of segments must be the same for both *Traces*. Do not activate *Separate Timing* in the segments settings.

AD	Unit	Link	Compr.	Points	Store
Imon2	Α	1	1 C	6000	
Vmon	V	1	1 C	6000	

Common Timing Separate Timing **Data Format:** The data should be stored as 16bit integers. In PATCHMASTER you can choose the data format. Therefore, make sure that 2-byte integer is selected in the compression section of the channel settings.

Leak Traces: If individual leak *Traces* are stored in PATCHMASTER, only the averaged leak *Trace* will be exported together with the data *Trace*. Individual leak *Traces* can be exported separately if selected as *Trace* for export directly in PATCHMASTER.



Compression Mode:

single sample mean

2-byte integer

Set Skip (Skip = 0) Set Offset (Offset = 0) Digital Filter Set Defaults Build Instructions: empty

4-byte real

 $\checkmark$ 

<

### 4. Global Variables in PATCHMASTER

There are two types of global variables in PATCHMASTER that are accessible by the user – PGF Parameters and Values. We will shortly outline how these parameters can be used, which features they enable, and how they can facilitate various tasks.

#### 4.1 PGF Parameters

These Parameters (p1, ..., p10) are stored in a PGF pool file. They can be edited in the Pulse Generator or can be set via the Protocol Editor. These parameters are used to facilitate input for *Durations* or *Voltages* in segments of the stimulation sequence. E.g., if a stimulation sequence consists of a train of pulses to the same *Voltage*, this *Voltage* could be specified via a parameter. Editing of this parameter will then be of effect for many segments without extra editing of segments. In the Pulse Generator the names for the parameters can be specified in order to remember what they are supposed to be used for.

The example below shows how a train of pulses can be specified with parameters. Note that parameters to be used in the Pulse Generator have to be given in SI units, i.e. in volts and s (not mV and ms).

Segments	🚺 🗘 🛛 St	🗘 🗘 🛛 Store 1			⊠St	ore 3	⊠St	ore 4
Segment Cla	ass Co	instant	С	onstant	Co	nstant	Co	onstan
Voltage [mV	] p1	-100	p2	20	p1	-100	p2	20
Duration [ms	] val	10.00	р3	2.00	p4	5.00	p3	2.00
V-incr. Mode	e In	crease	lr	Icrease	Inc	crease	In	crease
V-fact./incr.	[mV] [1.0	0 0	1.0	0 0	1.00	) 0	1.0	0 0
t-incr. Mode	In	crease	In	Icrease	Inc	crease	In	crease
t-fact./incr. [I	ms] 1.0	0.00	1.0	0.00	1.00	0.00	1.0	0 0.0
Draw: Active	Channel, a	II Sweep:		Delay: DA		<u>S</u> AD [	0.0	<u>0 s</u>
holding	danal	dt dop		dt roco			1	
-100.00m	20.000m	2.0000	m	5.0000n	n (	0.0000	0.	0000

#### 4.2 Values

Values-1...16 are used for calculations in the Protocol Editor and in the Online Analysis. In addition, they are used to exchange information between these two program modules. By setting Values in the Online Analysis and by reading Values in the Protocol Editor (in a conditional *Event* "IF...THEN"), the protocol can respond to an analysis result. In addition, Values can be set in the Protocol Editor.

Set a Value in the  $\mathsf{Protocol}\ \mathsf{Editor}:$ 

Set Value		🗆 Skip	Delay	0.00 s
Value-1	=	0.0	0000	
d	on't copy			

Set a Value in the Online Analysis (e.g. store an analysis result for later use in a calculation such as normalization or background subtraction):

Analysis Functions					List
4 1 Ampl_2	D 2 🧲	Extr_1	<b>3</b> 🗆 🛛	lean_1	) 4 🔅 🗘
Extrem	um 📃			NEW	DELETE MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset	0	0	Trace #	I-mon	🛛 Notebook
Cursor Bounds (%)	90.0	98.0	Store in	Value-2	🖾 Fit

Read a *Value* in the Online Analysis (e.g. to read a previously stored analysis result and use it for another calculation):

Analysis Functions				List
4 4 1 Ampl_2	🗋 2 🦲	Thresh_y	1 3	) 4 🔅 😥
Thresh	_ <b>y</b>		( NEW	DELETE MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset	0	0	Trace # I-mon	🛛 Notebook
Cursor Bounds (%)	1.0	3.0	Get Value-4	

Read a Value in a conditional Event of the Protocol Editor (e.g. read a previously stored analysis result and compare it to a specified Value (here: 10 mV) to make a decision in an experiment such as Break or Continue with execution of a specified pulse protocol):



# 5. Non-stored segments in the Pulse Generator

On top of each segment column a checkbox defines whether or not this segment is going to be *stored*. The purpose of this feature is to save space when long conditioning intervals have to be introduced between important data and when the data of such *Conditioning* segments are not of interest. PATCHMASTER will output the template for such segments, as it will for all other segments (i.e. it would generate *Constant*, *Continuous*, *Ramp*, *Sine* or *Square* segments as specified). Data are also sampled during these periods, but they are removed from the *Traces* prior to storage. Thus, in order to have *Non-Stored* segments very long, one has to make sure PATCHMASTER has enough memory (see Configuration Window in the PATCHMASTER reference manual).

### 5.1 Using non-stored Segments

A Non-Stored segment can be a Relevant X-segment; it cannot be a Relevant Y-segment because there is no data obtained during that segment that could be analyzed later on. In addition, a Non-Stored segment must not be the Start Segment.

An Example: Here is an example for a template in which segment # 4 is not stored. This segment is a *Conditioning* segment with voltage - 100 mV. Its duration in the first *Sweep* is zero, then it is incremented using the  $t^{*}Fact./Incr.$  Mode (factor of 2 and an increment of 50 ms, thus yielding durations in ms of 0, 50, 100, 200, 400...). This protocol could, for example be used to measure the time course of recovery from inactivation that had occurred during the first depolarization (segment # 2).

				-						-		
Segments 👌 👌	⊠ Stor	re 1	⊠ Sto	ore 2	⊠Sto	ore 3	□Sto	ore 4	⊠Sto	re 5	⊠ St	or 🗘 🗘
Segment Class	Con	stant	Cor	nstant	Cor	nstant	Co	nstant	Cor	nstant	Co	nstant
Voltage [mV]	valu	-100	valu	50	valu	-100	valu	-100	valu	-100	valu	50
Duration [ms]	val	10.00	val	20.00	val	4.00	val	0.00	val	4.00	val	20.00
V-incr. Mode	Incr	ease	Inc	rease	Inc	rease	Inc	rease	Inc	rease	Inc	rease
V-fact./incr. [mV]	1.00	0	1.00	0	1.00	0	1.00	0	1.00	0	1.00	0
t-incr. Mode	Incr	ease	Inc	rease	Inc	rease	Inc	rease	Inc	rease	Inc	rease
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	1.00	0.00	2.00	50.00	1.00	0.00	1.00	0.00

In the template cartoon Non-Stored segments are shown as vertical lines as illustrated below.



- Advantage 1. A major advantage of *Non-Stored* segments is to save time during the compilation of leak responses for those segments that are not important for later analysis. This is because *Non-Stored* segments are **NOT** considered in the leak pulse templates. Thus, for long conditioning times leak pulses are now much shorter and allow for shorter repetition intervals.
- Advantage 2. In addition, in some cases holding cells at or around the leak holding potential may be stressful. Therefore, minimizing the time used for leak pulses may increase overall stability of the recording configuration.

The immediate drawback of having *Non-Stored* segments eliminated from the leak templates is that there is no P/n correction possible at the transitions to and from such segments. Therefore, if proper P/n correction in these regions is essential, one must "sandwich" *Non-Stored* segments by *Constant* segments of the same voltage. In the example above these are segments # 3 and # 5. The duration of these segments should be such that transients after voltage steps fully relax. For the example shown this means that the actual conditioning time increases by the duration of segment 3 and segment 5 (4 + 4 = 8 ms). Thus, during final analysis of the recovery time course, one



has to add these 8 ms to the sequence of durations, yielding 8, 58, 108, 208, 408 ms, ....

The latter is easily achieved in the Online Analysis by defining a Constant of 8 ms to be added to the incrementing durations of segment # 4. Alternatively, durations of segments # 3 and # 5 can be added explicitly.

The examples shown below illustrate the problem described above.

In panel A a pulse protocol of 5 segments elicits sodium currents at -20 mV to cause full inactivation. In segment # 3 at -80 mV channels are partially recovered from inactivation, assayed in segment # 4 by another depolarization.

In panel B segment # 3 is replaced by a *Non-Stored* segment (green vertical line). As a result, there are no transitions between segments 2-3 and 3-4 in the P/n pulse and, thus, the capacitive currents are not properly corrected (red arrow).

In panel C this problem is remedied by sandwiching the Non-Stored segment by short segments of the same voltage yielding proper P/n correction.



**Advantage 3.** The relevant (stored) segments are displayed in an aligned fashion in the Oscilloscope window.

### 6. Ramp Protocols

The Pulse Generator of PATCHMASTER can handle several segment types, such as *Constant*, *Continuous*, *Sine*, *Square* segments and *Ramp* segments. *Ramp* protocols are often used for a fast characterization of membrane conductances. In such a *Ramp* protocol, the holding potential is continuously changed from a given start potential to an end potential. The corresponding current is recorded and plotted over the holding potential - a typical current-voltage relationship or "IV plot".

Let us start from the very beginning and first create a template for this kind of stimulation. So, please open the Pulse Generator dialog of PATCH-MASTER and create a new sequence with the name "ramp".

### 6.1 The Pulse Generator Dialog

Before we proceed, we should check some important settings: the No of Sweeps is set to "1". This is fine. But the Sample Interval is set to 50  $\mu$ s. For our "ramp" PGF, a Sample Interval of 200  $\mu$ s is sufficient. This corresponds to a sampling rate of 5 kHz.

The other settings are ok and we can now design the stimulation pattern in the *Segments* section of the dialog. One segment of type *Constant* already exists. This can be used to set the start potential for our "ramp" PGF. Let's set the *Voltage* of this segment to "-100 mV". Now we have to create two other segments, one of type *Ramp* and another *Constant* segment.

🔡 Pulse Generator File	e: DefPgf_v9						
Full View	Condensed View	Cartoon V	liew				
	/ ) 16(iTEV_IV_PN)	17(iTEV_IV_HW	) 18( iTE	V_Cap ) 1	19 ramp	20	00
Pool LOAD	ERGE SAVE Nan	ne ramp				VE UND	O DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Free Mode						
Timing No wai No of Sweeps Sweep Interval Sample Interval	t before 1. Sweep Not 1 Use 0.00 s Start 50.0 µs (20.0kHz Start	Triggered Durations Seg 0 Time 0.00	Cheo Sweep Channe	: <mark>king</mark> Length I Length	Total Stored Stimulus	( 10.00 ms 10.00 ms 10.00 ms	EXECUTE           200 pts           400 bytes           200 pts
1 DA	Unit Stimulus -> X V StimSca absolute vo absolute vo absolute vo absolute vo	DA Leak Ile	AD Imon2 off off	Unit Link A 1  A	Compr. 1 Ci Ci Ci	Points Store 200 ⊠ □ □	Zero Leak 0 No Leak No Leak No Leak No Leak
Segments () Segment Class Voltage [mV] Duration [ms] V-incr. Mode V-fact./incr. [mV] t-incr. Mode t-fact./incr. [ms]	⊠ Store 1         □ Store 2           Constant         Constant           Valu            val         10.00           Increase         Increase           1.00         0.00           1.00         0.00	Store 3	Store 4	Store	5 Sto valu val ase Inc  ase Inc 	rease	Common Timing Voltage Clamp Filter Factor Inalysis: (Edit) al X-seg 1 al Y-seg 1
Draw: Active Chann	el, all Sweeps) Delay: [	DA 0.00 s AD	0.00 s	V-membra	nne [mV] (	d <b>isplay)</b> □ Set Last :	Seg. Amplitude
100.µV l				No of Leak Leak Delay Leak Size Leak Hold	s10 /( [mV]	0 0.0 ms 0.250 	Leak Alternate Alt.Leak Average) wait = abs. hold
p1 p2 0.0000 0.000	p3 p4 0 0.0000 0.000	p5 00 0.0000	р6 0.0000	p7 0.0000	p8 0.000	p9 0 0.0000	p10 0 0.0000
	Traces 1						

In the Ramp segment, we set the Voltage to "50 mV". This is the end potential of the Ramp. The last segment is used to jump back to "-100 mV". Finally, we increase the duration of the 3 segments. The duration of the Constant segments is set to 250 ms and the duration of the Ramp is set to 2000 ms.

Segments 👌 🧔	⊠ St	ore 1	⊠S	tore	⊠Store 3			
Segment Class	Co	Instant		Rar	np	Constant		
Voltage [mV]	valu -100		valu		50	valu	1	-100
Duration [ms]	val 250.00		val	20	00.00	val	2	50.00
V-incr. Mode	Ine	crease	Increase		ase	Increase		ease
V-fact./incr. [mV]	1.00 0		1.0	0	0	1.0	0	0
t-incr. Mode	Increase		In	сге	ase	Increase		
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.0	0.00	1.0	0	0.00	1.0	0	0.00

For the analysis, it is important to let PATCHMASTER know, what segment

should be analyzed by the Online Analysis. In our protocol, this is the second segment. Therefore, we set Rel X seg and Rel Y seg to "2".

Our final PGF template will look like this:

🔣 Pulse Generato	or File: D	efPgf_v9								×
Full View	<u>, 1</u>	Condense	ed View	Cartoon \	/iew					
📢 📢 15 🕅 TE	V_IV	16(iTEV_	IV_PN) 17(î	TEV_IV_HW	) 18( ite	V_Cap ) '	19 ramp	20		00
Pool LOAD	MERC	E) SAVE	Name	ramp			OPY MC	VE UN	DO DEL	ETE )
Interactive Mo	ode 🔘	Gap Free N	lode							
Timing No	wait be	fore 1. Swe	ep Not Trig	gered	Che	cking			EXECU	TE 🔵
No of Sweeps		1	Use Dur	ations	Sweep	Length	Total	2.500 s	12500	pts
Sweep Interva	al   200	0.00 s	StartSeg	0	<b>C1</b>		Stored	2.500 s	25000 b	ytes
Sample Interv	/al ( <u>200</u>	. µs (5.00ki		0.00	Channe	Length	Stimulus	2.500 s	12500	pts
		Jnit St	stimScolo	Leak	AD Imon2		Compr. I	Points Stor	e Zero Le	ak
	off	ab	solute voltage		off		C	0	No	Leak
	off	ab	solute voltage		off		C	0	No	Leak
⊘() (	off	ab	solute voltage		off		Ci	0	No	Leak
Segments 🧔	👌 🛛 St	ore 1 🛛	Store 2	Store 3	□Store 4	Store	5 🗆 Sto	or 🗘 🗘 📲	Common Tir	ming
Segment Class	Co	onstant	Ramp	Constant	Constar	nt Cons	tant Con	Istant	lo Break (	0.00
Voltage [mV]	valu	-100 va	ilu 50 v	alu -100	valu	valu	valu		Voltage Cla	amp
Duration [ms]	val	250.00 va	al 2000.00 v	al 250.00	val	val	val		Filter Fact	tor
V-Incr. Mode	/1 10	crease	Increase	1 00 0	increas	e incre	ase inc	rease	Analasia (	
t-incr. Mode		crease	Increase	Increase	Increas	e Incre	ase Inc	rease	Analysis: (	
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.0	0 0.00 1	.00 0.00	1.00 0.00					el X-seg	2
									tel Y-seg	2
Draw: Active Ch	nannel, a	II Sweeps	Delay: DA	0.00 s AD	0.00 s	V-membra	ane (mVI (	disnlay)		
			, _		1	-1	00 00	□ Set Last	Seg. Ampli	tude
			_			Look Dule			· ·	
						No of Look	-	0		
			-			Leak Delay	, <u>1</u> 0	).0 ms	Leak Alter	nate
20.0mV	-					Leak Size	(	0.250	Alt.Leak Ave	erage)
200.m	15					Leak Hold	[mV]		wait = abs.	hold
p1	p2	p3	p4	p5	p6	p7	80	09	n1(	
0.0000 0.	.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0 0.00	0 0.000	00
	Tra	cos 1								

### 6.2 Running the Ramp Protocol

For testing our new protocol we connect the model circuit to the headstage of the EPC 10 amplifier. Switch the model circuit to the 10 M $\Omega$  position and click on "SETUP" in the amplifier dialog of PATCHMASTER. Then switch to the middle position and click on "SEAL". Finally, go to the 0.5 G $\Omega$  setting and click on "WHOLE-CELL".

If the **Control** window is not yet opened, then bring it to front by selecting it from the **Windows** menu and run the sequence by clicking on the "ramp" button.



In the Oscilloscope the current response to our ramp sequence is displayed, but the current is plotted over the time, not over the ramp potential. Here, we need the assistance of the Online Analysis. Push the F7 key to bring the Online Analysis dialog to front.

🔜 Online Analysis: DefAnal	
Graph Positions         1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2           Graphs in Window 1:         Image: Comparison of the second	ed Method
Analysis Methods	
🔄 🗘 1 📉 Ramp 2 🔅 3 🔅 4 🤇	<mark>qq</mark> (
LOAD (MERGE) SAVE Ramp NEW DELE	TE MOVE
Analysis Graphs Copy Pr	rint Redraw
Graph 1 On Graph 2 Off Graph 3	Off Cic
Scale Axis  Overlay  OvrlSwp  Graph Entries	
Min Max Scale 🛛 🖬 🗖 2 🗖 3	4
X -987.µ 51.0m Auto Ser. X Stimulus Stimulus Stimulus	ulus_Stimulus_
Y6.30p 110.p Auto Ser. Y Trace_1 Stimulus_Stimu	ulus_Stimulus_
Modify Axis □ Share X-axis	
Analysis Functions	List
4 1 Stimulus_1 2 Trace_1 3	<mark>()</mark> (
Stimulus NEW DELE	TE MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset 0 0 Trace # Trace 1 D Not	ebook
Cursor Bounds (%) 0.0 100.0 🛛 🛛 🛛 Rar	nps only

Click on an empty button in the Analysis Methods section of the dialog in order to create a new and empty Analysis Method named "Ramp". The goal is to plot the current over the ramp potential. So we need two Analysis Functions: the current Trace and the stimulus information. These functions are listed in the Analysis Functions dialog, which can be opened by clicking on a button in the Analysis Functions section of the Online Analysis dialog.

Function Type						
Timing	Measurements	AP Analysis	Trace Param.	Math	Trace	Spectra
O Sweep Count	O Extremum	O Baseline	O Trace Count	O Equation	O Trace	O Frequency
O Online Index	O Maximum	O AP Amplitude	O C-slow	O Y(x): y at pos = x	C Equation	O Distribution
O Time	O Minimum	O Time to AP Ampl	O R-series	O Constant	Q = Integral	
O Timer Time	O Mean	O Repol Ampl	O Rs-value	() a + b	O 1 / (trace)	Histogram
O Series Time	O Integral	O Time to Repol Ampl	C Leak Comp.	🔾 a - b	O1/(Q)	O Histogram Ampl
O Real Time	O Variance	O Rise Time	O M-conductance	⊖ a*b	O In (trace)	O Histogram Bins
	O Slope	O Up Slope	O Cell Potential	⊖ a/b	Oln (Q)	
Stim. Properties	O Peak Amplitude	O Rise Time Delay	O Seal Resistance	🔾 a in b	O log ( trace )	
O Amplitude	O Reversal	O Decay Time	O Pip. Pressure	O abs	O log ( Q )	
O Duration	O Time to Extremum	O Down Slope	O Int. Solution	O log	O dt = Differential	
O Rel. Seg. Time	O Time to Maximum	O Decay Time Delay	O Int. Sol. Value	O sqrt	C Trace x-axis (time)	
O Abs. Seg. Time	O Time to Minimum	O Decay Tau	O Ext. Solution	O arctan	Stimulus	
O Scan Rate	O Time to Threshold		C Ext. Sol. Value	O 1/a		•
	O Threshold Ampl.			O 1/log		
	O Thres. Crossings		Sweep Param.	O 1/sqrt		
	O Anodic Q		O User 1	O 1/arctan		
	Cathodic Q		O User_2			
			O Temperature			
	Lockin		O Digital-In			
	O Lockin_CM					
	O Lockin GM					
	O Lockin_GS					
	O Lockin_Phase					
	O Lockin_Freq		Name Stimulus	Done	Cancel	

Select the *Trace* function from the list. At the bottom of the dialog, you can name this function. "Current" is a good choice for our data. Then close the dialog.

Analysis Functions			List
이 1 Voltage	🗋 2 🛑	Current	3 4 00
Trace	e		NEW DELETE MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset	0	0	Trace # Trace 1 🗆 Notebook
Cursor Bounds (%)	0.0	100.0	⊠ Ramps only

Please note, that parameters can be set for most Analysis Functions. For our Trace function, we have to specify which Trace should be analyzed. In our PGF sequence, we have only 1 Trace, consequently "Trace #" should be set to "Trace 1". It is also a good idea to check the Ramps only box. Later on we will see why we should do so.

The same has to be done for creating the stimulus Analysis Function. We select the Stimulus from the Analysis Functions list, rename it into "Voltage", close the dialog and also check Ramps only for this function.

These two functions can now be used in the Analysis Graphs section of the Online Analysis dialog.



For each graph, 4 *Graph Entries* are available. We only need the first one and we set X to "Voltage" and Y to "Current". Finally, we have to decide if the graph should be plotted to Online Window 1 or to Online Window 2. Let us activate the first checkbox in *Graphs in Window 1* in

the Graph Positions section. This enables the display of Graph 1 in the Online Window 1. Of course, we should now open the Online window 1, otherwise we will not see the result of our efforts (Windows menu  $\rightarrow$  Online Window 1).

The next time we execute the "ramp" sequence or replay the already recorded data the current voltage relationship of data is displayed in the Online Window 1.

It would be quite nice to add labels to the graph. This can be done by clicking on the *Modify Axis* button in the Online Analysis dialog. In the Scale Properties dialog, we can enter a header for the graph. If *Labels* is checked, then the name of the displayed *Analysis Function* is plotted in the graph. And finally, we can check the *Zero-line* boxes, in order to make the zero lines visible in our IV-plot.



An important parameter of such an IV is the reversal potential. This reversal potential can be calculated by the *Analysis Function Reversal*. Please note, that you have to specify in the Analysis Function dialog, if the potential information should be read from another *Trace* (e.g. an recorded voltage *Trace*) or from the theoretical ramp potential.

Function Type						
Timing	Measurements	AP Analysis	Trace Param.	Math	Trace	
O Sweep Count	O Extremum	O Baseline	O Trace Count	O Equation	O Trace	
O Online Index	O Maximum	O AP Amplitude	O C-slow	O Y(x): y at pos = x	C Equation	
O Time	O Minimum	C Time to AP Ampl	O R-series	O Constant	Q = Integral	
O Timer Time	O Mean	Repol Ampl	O Rs-value	🔾 a + b	O 1 / (trace)	
O Series Time	O Integral	O Time to Repol Ampl	C Leak Comp.	⊖a-b	O1/(Q)	
O Real Time	O Variance	O Rise Time	O M-conductance	⊜a*b	O In (trace)	
	O Slope	O Up Slope	O Cell Potential	⊖ a / b	O In (Q)	
Stim. Properties	O Peak Amplitude	O Rise Time Delay	O Seal Resistance	🗘 a in b	O log ( trace )	
O Amplitude	Reversal	O Decay Time	O Pip. Pressure	O abs	O log ( Q )	
O Duration	O Time to Extremum	O Down Slope	O Int. Solution	O log	O dt = Differential	
C Rel. Seg. Time	O Time to Maximum	O Decay Time Delay	O Int. Sol. Value	O sqrt	C Trace x-axis (time)	
C Abs. Seg. Time	C Time to Minimum	O Decay Tau	C Ext. Solution	O arctan	O Stimulus	
O Scan Rate	O Time to Threshold		C Ext. Sol. Value	🗘 1/a		
	C Threshold Ampl.			O 1/log		
	C Thres. Crossings		Sweep Param.	O 1/sqrt		
	O Anodic Q		O User_1	O 1/arctan		
	Cathodic Q		O User_2			
			O Temperature			
	LockIn		O Digital-In			
	O Lockin_CM			Amplitude from 7	irace 1	
	O Lockin_GM			Amplitude Irom	1	
	O Lockin_GS			Cursors relative to	Segments	
	O Lockin_Phase			Cursors relative to Segments		
	O Lockin_Freq		Name Reversal	Done	Cancel	

After specifying the *Reversal* potential function in the Function Type dialog you should activate the checkbox *Notebook* to get the values of the reversal potential displayed in the Notebook.

Analysis Functions			List
👌 🗘 1 🖉 Voltage	⊇ 2 ⊂	Current	) 3 Reversal_1 4 ( ) 😥 🕅
Revers	sal 📃		NEW DELETE MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset	0	0	Trace # Trace 1 🛛 Notebook
Cursor Bounds (%)	0.0	100.0	not stored in Value

### 7. Using a Recorded Waveform as Stimulus

The DAC-stimulus template output by PATCHMASTER can either be computed by the program or loaded from a file by activating load from file template in the Stimulus  $\rightarrow$ DA section in the channel settings of the Pulse Generator of PATCHMASTER. This way, one



can stimulate any complex pulse pattern that PATCHMASTER otherwise could not calculate. Even a prerecorded voltage *Trace* such as an action potential can be used for stimulation.

### 7.1 Rules

There are the following things to consider when using the *load from file template* feature:

- 1. Location of the template file: The template must be in a file in the folder where the **\*.pgf** files are. One can also put the files into a sub-folder inside the folder where the **\*.pgf** files are. In this case, the folder name must be the same as the name of the stimulus.
- 2. Name convention: The file names of the templates define how the templates are used. PATCHMASTER offers the following options:
  - (a) One template file per DA channel should be common for all Sweeps of the Series: For this option, the name of the template

would be..." [stimulus name] \_[channel number].tpl". E.g., if the stimulus name is "IV", then PATCHMASTER looks for the template file "IV\_1.tpl" to be used as the template file for all *Sweeps* of the first (1.) DA-channel.

- (b) Different template files per DA channel and Sweep: For this option, the name of the template would be..." [stimulus name]\_[sweep index]\_[channel number].tpl". E.g., if the stimulus name is "IV", then PATCHMASTER looks for the template file "IV\_1\_1" to be used as template for the first Sweep of channel one, "IV\_2\_1" to be used as template for the second Sweep of channel one etc. Please note, that the location of the template files is in the "[stimulus name]" folder inside the folder where the PGF file is originated.
- 3. Data format: The file must contain one voltage value per stimulus point. The voltage value must be a "short" (4 byte), binary IEEE-floating point format number. All values must be in volt, i.e., if a voltage of "-80 mV" has to be output, then the required value is "-0.080".

### 7.2 An Example

In the following we will demonstrate how the "File Template" feature is applied to stimulate with a prerecorded pulse pattern. One can easily test this procedure using the model circuit: 1. **PGF Series for recording the template:** In order to record an "Action Potential" we generate a simple **Pulse Generator** Series named "RecTemplate" with one Sweep per Series (No of Sweeps = 1) and three Constant segments (Duration: 20, 10, and 50 ms). Change the mode of the PGF from Voltage Clamp to Current Clamp. The first and third segment we set to holding current (holding) and in the second segment we inject some current into the cell (Imem, 100 pA, Imem). The Sample Interval should be 100  $\mu$ s and one input channel has to be acquired (AD = Vmon).

👯 Pulse Generator Fil	le: DefPgf_v9							- • •
Full View	Conde	ensed View	Cartoon V	liew				
4 15 (iTEV_IV	PN) 16(iTE	V_IV_HW) 17	( iTEV_Cap	) 18 RecT	emplate 1	19(ApplyTer	nplat) 20	<mark>0</mark> 0
	IERGE) S	AVE Name	RecTempla	ate Ll	ST CC	DPY MC	OVE UND	O DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Fre	e Mode						
Timing No wa	it before 1. S	weep Not Tr	iggered	Chec	king		(	EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	1	Use D	urations	Sweep L	ength	Total	80.00 ms	800 pts
Sweep Interval	0.00 s	OkHz StartSe	g <u> </u>	Channel	1	Stored	80.00 ms	1600 bytes
Sample Interval	(100. µs (10	JUKHZ Starthin		Channel	Length	Stimulus	80.00 ms	800 pts
	Unit	Stimulus -> D	IA Leak	AD	Unit Link	Compr.	Points Store	Zero Leak
		FileTemplate		off	V 1	C	000	No Leak
		absolute volta	ge 🗆	off		Ci	0	No Leak
off		absolute volta	ge 🗆 🗆 🗌	off		C	0	No Leak
Segments 00	⊠ Store 1	Store 2	⊠Store 3	□Store 4	Store	5 DSt		Common Timina
Segment Class	Constant	Constant	Constant	Constant	Cons		nstant I	o Break
Current [pA]	hold I-memb	valu 100	hold I-memb	valu	valu	valu		Current Clamp
Duration [ms]	val 20.00	val 10.00	val 50.00	val	val	val		Filter Factor
I-incr. Mode	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increa	ase Inc	rease	0.0
I-fact./incr. [pA]	1.00 0	1.00 0	1.00 0				/	Analysis: (Edit)
t-incr. Mode	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increa	ase Inc	rease	
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00	1.00 0.00	1.00 0.00				R	el X-seg 2
							R	el Y-seg 2
Draw: Active Chann	nel, all Sweep	Delay: DA	0.00 s AD	0.00 s	-membra	ne [pA] (d	isplay)	
l r					-1	59	Set Last	Seg. Amplitude
					eak Puls	es		
				II	Vo of Leak	s 🗖	0	
					eak Delay	, <u>1</u> (	).0 ms	Leak Alternate
20.0pA					eak Size	(	0.250	Alt.Leak Average)
10.0me				1	eak Hold	[pA]	1	wait = abs. hold
			-6		-7	0		-10
0.0000 0.000	0.000	0 0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0.000	0 0.0000
	Traces 1							

2. **PGF Series for applying the template:** The name of the PGF Series and the template that is used by the Series must have the same base name. We therefore create a Series with name "ApplyTemplate" by duplicating the Series "RecTemplate" using the

Copy function. In the Stimulus  $\rightarrow DA$  section we select load from file template and adjust other parameters (e.g. Voltage Clamp mode, sample from the current monitor, Imon2,...).

🔛 Pulse Generator Fi	le: DefPgf_v9				
Full View	Condensed Vi	ew Cartoon '	View		
0 15 (iTEV_IV	PN) 16(iTEV_IV_H	V) 17( iTEV_Cap	) 18(RecTemplate)	19 ApplyTemplate 2	0
	IERGE SAVE	Name ApplyTemp	late LIST C	OPY MOVE	UNDO DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Free Mode				
Timing No wa	it before 1. Sweep	Not Triggered	Checking		EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	1	Use Durations	Sweep Length	Total 80.00	) ms 800 pts
Sweep Interval	0.00 s S	tartSeg 0	Channel Longth	Stored 80.00	) ms 1600 bytes
	(100. µ3 (10.0KHZ 0		Channel Lengu		
1 DA	Unit Stimulu	is -> DA Leak	AD Unit Link	Compr. Points	Store Zero Leak
	FileTe	mplate	off	Ci	No Leak
	absolut	e voltage	off	C	🗆 🛛 No Leak
	absolut	e voltage	off	C	Investigation No Leak
Segments 👌 👌	Store 1 Store	e 2 Store 3	□Store 4 □Stor	e 5 🗆 Stor 🗘 🗘	Common Timing
Segment Class	Constant Cons	tant Constant	Constant Con	stant Constant	No Break
Voltage [mV]	hold V-memb valu	100 hold V-memb	valu valu	valu	Voltage Clamp
Duration [ms]	val 20.00 val 1	0.00 val 50.00	val val	val	Filter Factor
V-incr. Mode	Increase Incre	ase Increase	Increase Incr	ease Increase	0.0
V-fact./incr. [mV]	1.00 0 1.00	0 1.00 0			Analysis: Edit
t-incr. Mode	Increase Incre	ase Increase	Increase Incr	ease Increase	
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00 1.00	0.00 1.00 0.00			Rel X-seg 2
					Rel Y-seg 2
Draw: Active Chann	nel, all Sweeps   Dela	ay: DA 0.00 s AD	0.00 s V-membr	ane [mV] (display	
I [				100 🗆 Set I	Last Seg. Amplitude
			Leak Pul	ses	
			No of Lea	ks 0	
			Leak Dela	v 10.0 ms	(Leak Alternate)
20.0mV			Leak Size	0.250	(Alt.Leak Average)
10.0ms			Leak Hold	I [mV]	wait = abs. hold
n1 n2	n3	p4 p5		n8	p9 p10
0.0000 0.000	0 0.0000 0	.0000 0.0000	0.0000 0.000	0 0.0000 0	.0000 0.0000
	Traces 1				

3. Setting up the model circuit and amplifier measuring mode: If the the model cell is used, then first establish a whole cell recording situation by putting the model cell in the 500 M $\Omega$  position and choose the appropriate amplifier settings. E.g. use a holding potential of "-80 mV" and switch to *Current Clamp* mode in the Amplifier window.

EPC10_US	B Amplifie	r 🖂		×
Monitor	Tunir	ig 🗋	Show .	All
Gain		I-n	nembra	ne
10 mV	//pA	-1	59.0 p	A
-162. p/	A -80	mV	497.	MO
I-mon	V-n	non	R-m	emb
SETUP	SEAL		HOLE-	CELL
Input A	DC	Rec	ording N	lode
Imor	ו2	C	-Clam	ip 🛛
⊛ off	Test	Pulse	show	/ both
C double	Amp	litude	Ler	ngth
🔿 noise	0	)ff	100.	0 ms
LJ 0.0mV	<b>Vo</b> 0.0	mV (	Auto)(	Track)
C-fast	5.76 p 1.87 µ	F s	2 <mark>A</mark>	<mark>.to</mark>
Range	Off		Сар Т	rack)
C-slow	21.92 p	ρF i	Delay	Off
R-series	5.2 MO	hm 🤇	2 <mark>A</mark>	<mark>ito</mark>
Bridge [	10 µs		Off (	Auto)
Filter2	I_Bess	el	2.9 k	Hz

4. Record the template: In the Control window, execute the "RecTemplate" stimulus (press the "RecTemplate" button). The Store button must be on in the Oscilloscope, otherwise the Sweep will not be stored. The voltage response with its corresponding "Action Potential" shape should be seen. Let's assume that the response is about "  $80 \ mV$ " in amplitude.



5. Export the template file: Select the Trace to be exported in the Replay window and select Export Trace  $\rightarrow$  As Stimulus Template from the Replay menu. A file selector will pop up. Store the template to disk into the folder where the PATCHMASTER \*.pgf files are located as ApplyTemplate\_1.tpl.



6. **Apply template:** Switch the recording mode in the **Amplifier** window from *Current Clamp* to *Voltage Clamp* mode. Finally, execute the "ApplyTemplate" stimulus in the **Control** window. The file template is read and used as the template, and one should see the corresponding current response.



Alternatively, third party programs such as  $\tt Igor \ Pro$  can be used for generating the stimulus template file.

### Part II

## PATCHMASTER for Advanced Users

### 8. Chart Recording

In this chapter we explain in detail how PATCHMASTER is configurated and used as a chart recorder. If your not interested in reading the details but are eager to start immediately with predefined settings you can download the corresponding demo configuration from our support homepage (http: //www.heka.com/support/tuto.html). Inside the downloaded folder you will find the different PATCHMASTER files and a document sheet giving you instructions how to set up PATCHMASTER (for details see also 8.4 on page 102).

The Online Analysis and the Online Window of PATCHMASTER are the essential parts of the chart recording function. For a proper operation during the experiment the user should consider the following points:

- A fixed set of parameters has to be displayed in one Online Window.
- The display parameters of the Online Window should be kept constant in all *Analysis Methods* used during the experiment.
- The set of Analysis Functions must be contained in each used Analysis Method.

If an *Analysis Function* can not be calculated due to e.g. missing data, no entry to the online display is added.

### 8.1 Settings

#### 8.1.1 Online Analysis

🔛 Online	Analysis: Ch	artRec						
Graph P Graphs Graphs	ositions in Window in Window	123 1:⊠□□ 2:□□□		890	12 100 100	Automat	ic Stimulus	Control
Analysis	Methods							
<mark>(0</mark> 01)	Baseline	2		3	$\square$	4		<mark>()</mark>
	(MERGE	) <mark>SAVE</mark>	Ba	seline	<u> </u>	NEW	DELETE	(MOVE)
Analysis	Graphs					(Copy)	Print	Redraw
00 🛑	Graph 1	On	Grap	oh 2	On	Gra	ph 3 🔪	Off Dic
Scale Ax	is ⊡Over	ay No	o Wrap	Gra	ph Ent	ries		
Mi	n Max	Sc	ale		1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4
X 0.0	30.0	Fix	ed	х 🗖	ïmer	Timer	Timer	Timer
Y -100	m 50.0n	n Fix	ed	YV	oltage	Voltage	Timer	Timer
<u> </u>	odify Axis	🔵 🛛 Sha	are X-axis		)	` <u> </u>	<u> </u>	i <u> </u>
Analysis	Functions							List
00 1	Timer	2	Current	3 🗋	(Vo	ltage 🔵 4		<mark>()</mark>
1	Timer 1	ime 🔵				NEW	DELETE	(MOVE)
X-, Y-seg	Offset	0	0	Trac	ce # 📑	Trace 2	] Notebook	c
Cursor E	ounds (%)	0.0	100.0	not	stored	in Value		

In the Online Analysis the following settings should be made:

- Wipe behavior: In order to prevent a clearing of the display in the Online Window, you should check the option *Overlay* in the Online Analysis window. A *Wipe* can be performed manually by clicking on the *Wipe* button in the Oscilloscope window or automatically via a command implemented in the protocol of the Protocol Editor.
- Wrap behavior:
  - In case you want to have a display of the whole experiment chart in the Online Window at all times, deselect the Wrap option and use Auto Scale for the X-axis.
  - A more typical display method during chart recording is the wrapping at specified time intervals. Select the Wrap option and set the X-axis scaling to fixed and specify the time interval (e.g. 30 s).

- Common X-axis Scaling: Usually all graphs in a chart recording have its entries plotted against the time. In case you want to change the scaling properties of the X-axis it would be tedious to do this in each individual graph. To circumvent this you can choose the option *Share X-axis* that copies all X-axis-related scaling properties of the active graph to all other graphs of the same *Online Window*. Hence, changes in the scaling have to be done in one graph only.
- Analysis Functions: A standard set of Analysis Functions should be listed at the beginning of the function selector at constant index numbers. E.g. the TimerTime should be assigned to Analysis Function #1, current to #2, voltage to #3.... So that all functions that are common to all Analysis Methods and a subject to be used for the chart display are listed in the beginning.

#### 8.1.2 Stimulation Sequences

🔣 Pulse Generator Fil	e: ChartRecording					
Full View	Condensed Vie	w Cartoon	View			
0 0 1 Testpuls	e 2 (Stim_Ramp	3 Stim_IV	4	5	6(	
Pool LOAD	IERGE SAVE I	lame Testpul	se <mark>LIST</mark>	COPY		IDO DELETE
Interactive Mode	Gap Free Mode					
Timing Wait	before 1. Sweep	Not Triggered	Checki	ng		EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	10000	Jse Durations	Sweep Lei	ngth Total	30.00 m	ns 1500 pts
Sweep Interval	0.00 s Si 20.0 us (50.0kHz Si	artSeg 0	Channell	Store	d <u>30.00 m</u>	ns 6000 bytes
Sample Interval	20.0 µs (50.0KHZ 5		Channel Lo	ength Stimi		is 1500 pts
	Unit Stimulu	s->DA Leak	AD Ur	it Link Com	or. Points Sto	re Zero Leak
Ch-1 Stim-D/	A V StimScal	e, Relative	Imon2 A		C 1500	U No Leak
	v absolute	voltage	off		C 1500	No Leak
	absolute	voltage	off		C C	No Leak
Segments 00	⊠Store 1 ⊠Store	2 ⊠Store 3	□Store 4	Store 5	∃Stor <mark>¢¢</mark>	Common Timing
Segment Class	Constant Cons	ant Constant	Constant	Constant	Constant	No Break
Voltage [mV]	hold V-memb valu	5 hold V-mem	b valu	valu v	/alu	Voltage Clamp
Duration [ms]	val 10.00 val 1	0.00 val 10.00	val	val	val	Filter Factor
V-incr. Mode	Increase Incre	ase Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	3.0 (16.7kHz)
V-fact./incr. [mV]	1.00 0 1.00	0 1.00 0				Analysis: Edit
t-incr. Mode	Increase Incre	ase Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	Chart
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00 1.00	0.00 1.00 0.00				Rel X-seg 2
						Rel Y-seg 2

When setting up the stimulation sequences the following issues should be followed:

- You should use the identical order of acquired *Traces* in all stimulation sequences that are used during one experiment in order to allow replay of data with one *Analysis Method*.
- You may use the *Trace Assignment* to assign a *Trace* count (index) to an individual *Trace*. This is a way to overrule the order in the AD channel section. The *Trace* count can be assigned in the Configuration window (*Trace Assign* tab).
- Specify the *Analysis Method*, if different methods are used for different stimulation sequences.

### 8.2 Replay of the Whole Experiment

When replaying the whole experiment you have to address the following points:

- Activate the Share X-axis option and set the following:
  - Disable the Wrap option.
  - Set the X-axis scaling to Auto after each Sweep.
- In order to disable the Automatic Stimulus Control for the Online Analysis you must select Use Selected Method as online mode (this can be done automatically at the end of the experiment from within the protocol).
- Replay the whole experiment (automatic replay at the end of the protocol can be implemented).
# 8.3 Experiment Control via a Protocol

The whole experimental control can be implemented in a protocol. The protocol can be used e.g.

- to configure the program for the individual display and analysis needs.
- to react to user input during the experiment.
- to react on analysis results or signals coming from peripheral devices.
- to automate tasks at the end of the experiment such as updating the file or replaying the whole experiment.

**Note:** Another advantage of the protocol control is that you can switch between different stimulation sequences during the experiment without wiping the display of online data which have been recorded before.

Now we describe parts of the predefined "Chart" protocol which comes along the demo configuration package (ChartRecording.pro).

#### 8.3.1 Prefix

Main Settings: First, we wipe all data in the Online Windows and the Oscilloscope. After that we create a new *Group* which will help us to organize the acquired data and facilitates the replaying of all data at the end of the protocol. Since we do not want to wipe all the display of the Online Analysis when a new pulse sequence is started, we set Wipe=OFF in the Acquire event. Next, we reset the Timer time and then we set the Online Analysis behavior to Automatic Stimulus Control.

Command	( 0.000s)	:	"	0	Wipe"	
File	( 0.000s)	:	Ne	NewGroup		
Acquire	( 0.000s)	:	Wi	pe=	OFF,	
SetOsci	(0.000s)	:	Ti	mer	,	
Online	(0.000s)	:	Au	to		

## 8.3.2 Main Loop

**GOTO\_MARK:** At the beginning of the main loop we define a *GOTO\_MARK* as reference point for returning back into the main loop.

GOTO\_MARK (0.000s) : "Chart"

**Repeat Each Sweep:** With the Acquire Each Sweep event the main loop is defined. In a defined interval (e.g. every 1 second) one Sweep of a test Series is executed. In our example we execute a test pulse together with a command pulse for excitation of a fluorescence dye.

```
REPEAT ( 0.000s) : sweeps 1.000s
...
Sweep ( 0.000s) : "TestPulse", "", ""
...
END_REPEAT
```

**Conditional Statement:** Within the Acquire Each Sweep event we place a conditional statement. In our example the "IF" statement is used to start a special action upon a key stroke.

If key HELP (F1) is hit, we jump to the *GOTO\_MARK* "Stimulus\_1" which is located in the special actions section. Key F2 jumps to "Stimulus\_2". Key F12 jumps to the mark "End" to enter the postfix section of the protocol to terminate the experiment.

IF	( 0.000s): Key = Help
ClearKey	( 0.000s)
GOTO	( 0.000s): "Stimulus_1"
ELSIF	(0.000s): Key = F2
ClearKey	( 0.000s)
GOTO	( 0.000s): "Stimulus_2"
ELSIF	( 0.000s): Key = F12
ClearKey	( 0.000s)
GOTO	( 0.000s): "End"
END_IF	

**Special Actions:** Upon jumping to one of the *GOTO\_MARKs* the acquisition of a *Series* is executed. In our example when jumping to "Stimulus\_1" the Series "Stim\_Ramp" is executed and then we return to the GOTO\_MARK "Chart" to reenter the experimental main loop.

```
;Special Actions
GOTO\_MARK ( 0.000s): "Stimulus_1"
Series ( 0.000s): "Stim_Ramp", "", ""
GOTO ( 0.000s): "Chart"
GOTO_MARK ( 0.000s): "Stimulus_2"
Series ( 0.000s): "Stim_IV", "", ""
GOTO ( 0.000s): "Chart"
GOTO_MARK ( 0.000s): "End"
```

#### 8.3.3 Postfix

Redraw all Online Analysis results: At the end of the experiment we would like to display the online data of the whole experiment in the Online Window 2. Therefore, we select the Analysis Method Whole Results and replay all results of the present Group.

;Change X-axis scaling and redraw Online Analysis Online ( 0.000s): "Whole Results" Replay ( 0.000s): Group

# 8.4 Chart Recording: An Example

The following example is configured for working with an EPC 10 Single patch-clamp amplifier. In case you are using another amplifier (e.g. EPC 9 or EPC 10 Double or Triple) please double check the assignment of the acquisition channels in the example PGF file.

#### 8.4.1 Getting Started

- Please connect the model cell to your amplifier.
- Start the PATCHMASTER software.
- Load the following example files:
  - ChartRecording.pgf
  - ChartRecording.onl
  - ChartRecording.pro
- Open (create) a new data file.
- Bring the model cell into the whole-cell configuration. To do so:
  - Switch the model cell to the 10 M\Omega position and press the "SETUP" button in the Amplifier window.
  - Then switch the model cell to the middle position and press "SEAL".
  - Finally, switch the model cell to the 0.5 G\Omega position and press "WHOLE-CELL".
- Now apply some typical holding potential. Let's say "-70 mV".

Now we are ready to start the experiment.

## 8.4.2 The Chart Recording

During the example recording you should execute or note the following points:

- You will start the chart recording by executing the protocol "Chart". To do so, select the protocol in the **Control** window.
- Now you will see R-series and C-slow values displayed in the two graphs of Online Window 2.



- When the *Timer* time crossed a multiple of 30 seconds the chart will be wrapped and wiped.
- You can play around with it and e.g. execute some other sequences (in this example we have prepared the protocol and a PGF for two different stimulation sequences). You can execute the PGF sequences "Stim\_Ramp" and "Stim\_IV" by pressing the keys F1 or F2 on your keyboard. Either you will see a ramp or an IV-relation in the graphs of Online Window 1. After the "Stim\_Ramp or "Stim\_IV" sequence is finished the protocol will automatically return to the "Testpulse" sequence.



• If you would like to terminate the experiment press the key F12. Then, automatically all *R*-series and *C*-slow values of the present (last) Group will be replayed and displayed in Online Window 2.



When starting the next experiment a new Group will automatically created.

# 9. Using the EPC 10 in Current Clamp Mode

# 9.1 Introduction

The current clamp mode of the EPC 10 features, in contrast to the EPC 7/8/9 series patch clamp amplifier, a voltage follower circuit.

#### 9.1.1 The Gains in Current Clamp

**CC-Gain:** The EPC 10 features four current clamp gain (*CC-Gain*) ranges. The *CC-Gain* acts like a stimulus scaling, converting the voltage from the DA output of the interface to a current stimulus in the amplifier:

- 0.1 pA/mV ( $\pm$  1 nA range)
- 1.0 pA/mV (± 10 nA range at 100 MΩ input resistance)
- 10.0 pA/mV (± 100 nA range at 10 MΩ input resistance)
- 100.0 pA/mV (± 1  $\mu$ A range at 1 MΩ input resistance)

The gain range can be pre-selected while the amplifier operates in voltage clamp mode (typically *On Cell* or *Whole Cell*).

In the CC-Gain ranges of 0.1 and 1.0 pA/mV the amplifier operates in the <u>medium</u> gain range. This means that the current will be injected via the 500 M $\Omega$  resistor in the headstage.

In the *CC-Gain* ranges of 10.0 and 100.0 pA/mV the amplifier operates in the <u>low</u> gain range. This means that the current will be injected via the 5.1 M $\Omega$  resistor in the headstage.

The CC-Gain ranges 10.0 and 100.0 pA/mV are typically used with input impedances of up to 10 M $\Omega$ . This would typically correspond to a connection of an open patch pipette to the amplifier.

For larger input impedances (100 M $\Omega$  and more) the lower CC-Gain ranges have to be used for optimal performance.

In general one should try to operate the amplifier in the lowest  $CC\mathchar`-Gain$  range.

**Current Gain:** The *Gain* control in the Amplifier window sets the input *Current Gain*. In current clamp mode this means the gain used when reading back the current stimulus.

# 9.1.2 How much current can be injected?

The amount of current injected into the cell is limited by:

- the input impedance connected to the probe input
- the feedback resistor in the headstage
- the CC-Gain
- the usable compliance voltage

We will formulate the question in the way that we ask for the maximal input impedance that would limit the current injection at the maximal current in the respective *CC-Gain* range.

For example, let's assume that we work in the 1.0 pA/mV range. Nominally the maximal current in this range is 10 nA. Since this *CC-Gain* range uses the 500 M $\Omega$  resistor in the headstage for current injection, we know that at this resistor 5 V (= 10 nA \* 500 M $\Omega$ ) will drop if 10 nA are passing. The EPC 10 amplifier can use a compliance voltage which is 1 V larger than the voltage dropping at the injection resistor or a maximum of 10 V. In our case we could use 6 V compliance, 5 V would drop at the injection resistor, remaining 1 V to drive current through the input impedance. Hence, the input impedance is limited by:

$$R = \frac{1}{10} \frac{V}{nA} = 100 \ M\Omega \tag{9.1}$$

In case the cell has a larger input resistance (e.g. 200 M $\Omega$ ), then only 5 nA could be injected.

If the input impedance is less than 100 M $\Omega$ , than one can increase the current injection capabilities by choosing the next higher *CC-Gain* range.

Now, let's assume that we work in the 10.0 pA/mV range. Nominally the maximal current in this range is 100 nA. Since this *CC-Gain* range uses the 5.1 MOhm resistor in the headstage for current injection, we know that at this resistor  $0.51 \text{ V} (= 100 \text{ nA} * 5.1 \text{ M}\Omega)$  will drop if 100 nA are passing. The EPC 10 amplifier can use a compliance voltage which is 1 V larger than the voltage dropping at the injection resistor or a maximum of 10 V. In our case we could use 1.51 V compliance, 0.51 V would drop at the injection resistor, remaining 1 V to drive current through the input impedance. Hence, the input impedance is limited by:

$$R = \frac{1 V}{100 nA} = 10 M\Omega$$
 (9.2)

The CC-gain range of 100 pA/mV should be used with the EPC 10 not featuring the Extended Stimulus Range (up to revision S) with input impedances less than 10 M $\Omega$  only.

In case the EPC 10 amplifier is revision T or later, than it can be used with *Extended Stimulus Range* mode turned on (see EPC 10 menu). In this mode the amplifier can use a compliance voltage 5 V larger than the voltage dropping at the injection resistor or a maximum of 10 V. This increases the current injection capabilities with low input impedances.

Let's assume that we work in the 100.0 pA/mV range. Nominally the maximal current in this range is 1000 nA. Since this *CC-gain* range uses the 5.1 M $\Omega$  resistor in the headstage for current injection, we know that at this resistor 5.1 V (= 1000 nA \* 5.1 M $\Omega$ ) will drop if 1000 nA are passing. The EPC 10 amplifier with *Extended Stimulus Range* can use a compliance voltage which is 5 V larger than the voltage dropping at the injection resistor or a maximum of about 10 V. In our case we could use the full 10.1 V compliance, 5.1 V would drop at the injection resistor,

remaining 5 V to drive current through the input impedance. Hence, the input impedance is limited by:

$$R = \frac{5 V}{1000 nA} = 5 M\Omega$$
 (9.3)

The following graph illustrates how much current can be injected in the different *CC-Gain* ranges in dependence of the input resistance. The dashed lines show the current injection capabilities of amplifiers with *Extended Stimulus* Range.



#### 9.1.3 Bridge Balance

The idea of a balanced bridge in current clamp mode is to be able to inject current through the resistance of the pipette while still being able to measure the true membrane voltage. With other words, the *Bridge* compensates the voltage drop over the resistance of the pipette (series resistance) in current clamp mode.

When the amplifier is switched from voltage clamp to current clamp mode, the *R*-series control turns in the *Bridge* control. In order to turn the *Bridge* on, set the time constant to the smallest value (here 10  $\mu$ s) and set the percentage control to 100 %. Then, the *Bridge* compensates exactly the value of R-series that was calculated during C-slow compensation and is displayed in the C-slow section.

**Note:** In case the time constant of the Bridge control is set to a slower value (e.g. 100  $\mu$ s) then voltage transients are visible the injected current steps to another value and it is difficult to distinguish transients originating from uncompensated fast capacitance and transients due to slow bridge compensation.

With the *Bridge* the following maximal access resistances can be compensated:

- + 0.1 pA/mV and 1.0 pA/mV CC-Gain: 500 M $\Omega$
- + 10 pA/mV and 100 pA/mV CC-Gain: 5 M $\Omega$

# 9.1.4 C-fast Compensation

The *C*-fast compensation in current clamp mode works as in voltage clamp mode. The automatic *C*-fast compensation however is disabled. The *C*-fast setting greatly influences the stability of the amplifier. Thus, *C*-fast is reduced internally by 0.5 pF in current clamp mode (and reset to its full value after switching back to a voltage clamp mode).

## 9.1.5 C-slow Compensation

The  $C\!\!-\!slow$  compensation is automatically turned OFF when switching to current clamp mode.

The *C*-slow compensation can be turned on in current clamp mode to inject in addition to a commanded current pulse a capacitance loading transient as set by *C*-slow and *R*-series parameters into the cell. This results in faster increase of the voltage signal.

**Note:** Using C-slow compensation in current clamp mode requires careful adjustment of C-fast and C-slow values and also very stable recording conditions. Slight maladjustment or overcompensation might result in oscillations, which might kill the cell.

#### 9.1.6 Filtering in Current Clamp Mode

For EPC 10 up to revision S:

- Filter 1 is set to 10 kHz (fixed).
- Filter 2 sets the bandwidth of the current monitor signal.
- The voltage input is filtered with a time constant given by the access resistance times the uncompensated *C-fast* value (typically 5  $\mu$ s = 10 M $\Omega$  \* 0.5 pF).

For EPC 10 revision T and later:

- *Filter 1* is used to filter the current signal and is set to 10 kHz or 30 kHz (fixed).
- *Filter 2* can be used to either filter the voltage or the current signal. When setting *Filter 2* to *V\_Bessel* the voltage signal can be low passed filtered before acquisition.

# 9.2 Examples

The following examples have been performed with an EPC 10 patch clamp amplifier and PATCHMASTER software version 2x73.

## 9.2.1 The Model Circuit

The subsequent examples are just for demonstration. We test the procedures with a very special model circuit containing:

- 50 M\Omega parallel to 4.7 pF: simulating a high resistance pipette in the bath with stray capacity.
- 4.7 pF only: simulating a clogged electrode or an ideal *On Cell* configuration, stray capacitance only.
- 4.7 pF stray capacitance in parallel to 100 M $\Omega$  (access resistance) in series with (500 M $\Omega$  parallel to 47 pF): simulating an impaled cell or a whole cell configuration with a very high access resistance and stray capacitance of the electrode.

# 9.2.2 PATCHMASTER Configuration

For manual bridge balance adjustments and capacitance compensation in current clamp mode it is useful to be able to scale the display of the *Test Pulse*. This option has to be enabled in the Configuration window. The scaling and offset values for the current and voltage *Trace* of the *Test Pulse* can be entered in the right part of the Amplifier window. Please select the tab Show All for easy access to those controls.

# 9.2.3 1. Intracellular voltage recording using sharp electrodes

In our example the sharp electrode has a resistance of about 50  ${\rm M}\Omega$  and is sharp enough to impale a cell.

We connect the model cell described above to the EPC 10 headstage and switch to the 50 M $\Omega$  position (electrode in the bath).

Next, we press the SETUP button in the Amplifier window to reset the amplifier. We have a Test Pulse on and read a pipette resistance of  $50.5 \text{ M}\Omega$  in the R-memb field. The V-scale and I-scale of the Test Pulse has been increased for better visualization of the pulses.

Before switching into the current clamp/bridge mode and balance the bridge we do an *Auto C-fast* compensation.



To facilitate the compensation in the current clamp/bridge mode, we first type 50.5 M $\Omega$  in the *R*-series field and then select *C*-Clamp as Recording Mode.

After switching in current clamp mode the first time you will have to set the *Bridge* to 10  $\mu$ s and 100 % and adjust the *Test Pulse* amplitude and duration. These settings will be stored and automatically set when switching to current clamp again.



We see that the *Bridge* is very well balanced. No voltage steps and no cpacitive transients due to the current injection are visible. When *C*-fast is not compensated very well some capacitive transients due to the stray capacitance of the pipette may be visible. In current clamp mode these transients can be manually compensated by adjusting the *C*-fast controls. Do increase the total compensated capacitance value very slowly until the *Trace* is flat.

**Important note:** Overcompensation of the C-fast value easily result in oscillation of the amplifier! Please try to compensate the capacitance not faster than in steps of 0.1 pF in order to stop increasing the compensation before the amplifier starts oscillating.



Now we will impale the cell.

Since the series resistance has changed while penetrating the cell (simulated by increasing the access resistance in the third position of the model cell to 100 M $\Omega$ ), we clearly see fast voltage steps following the onset of the current pulses. Now we have to readjust the bridge balance by adjusting the *R*-series value.



**Note:** R-series has been increased from 50  $M\Omega$  to 98.7  $M\Omega$ .

# 9.2.4 2. Automation of Bridge Balancing

Automation of bridge balancing can be performed by switching to voltage clamp mode, measure and compensate the parameters R-series and C-fast respectively and then switch back to current clamp mode and set the bridge balance to the measured values. This can be done as well with the electrode in the bath and with the cell impaled or in whole-cell configuration.

#### 9.2.4.1 Balancing the bridge while the electrode is in the bath

```
Amplifier ( 0.000s): OnCell
Command ( 0.000s): "E CSlowRange 0"
Command ( 0.000s): "E PulseOn True"
Command ( 0.000s): "E SaveRPip"
Amplifier ( 0.000s): C-fast
Value ( 0.000s): Value-1 = "I PipetteResistance"
Value ( 0.000s): Value-1 #I PipetteResistance"
Value ( 0.000s): Value-1 = 1.0000 , copy to "E RSeries"
Amplifier ( 0.000s): CClamp
Value ( 0.000s): Value-1 = 1.0000, copy to "E RSComp"
Command ( 0.000s): "E PulseOn True"
Switch ( 0.000s): "Amplifier"
```

#### 9.2.4.2 Balancing the bridge during intracellular recording

```
Amplifier ( 0.000s): C-slow, WholeCell
Amplifier ( 0.000s): CClamp
Command ( 0.000s): "E RSComp 100% "
Command ( 0.000s): "E PulseAmp 1000"
Command ( 0.000s): "E PulseDur 50"
Command ( 0.000s): "E PulseOn True"
Switch ( 0.000s): "Amplifier"
```

# 9.2.5 3. Current clamp recordings with high resistance patch pipettes

Patch electrodes with high resistances may be used to reduce intracellular washout.

The whole-cell configuration will be established as in a conventional patch

clamp experiment in voltage clamp mode. For a detailed description please refer to the PATCHMASTER Tutorial The First Experiment.

From the holding potential in whole-cell voltage clamp mode we switch to current clamp mode. If *Gentle CC-Switch* is selected, the holding current will be automatically adjusted such that the cell is held at the membrane potential that was set in voltage clamp mode.

We can now turn on the *Test Pulse* and the *Bridge* compensation and set the percentage value to 100 %. Then we continue with adjustment of the bridge mode as described before (9.2.3 on page 114).

# 9.3 Related Topics

#### 9.3.1 Automatic stimulus adjustment to elicit APs

We setup a PGF sequence for current clamp, in which we control the amplitude of the stimulation via a PGF parameter.

In the Online Analysis we analyze the peak voltage during the stimulation.

A protocol contains a loop controlling the stepwise increase of the stimulus amplitude. In case the voltage is below a threshold (for firing action potential), we increase the amplitude (increase the value of the PGF parameter). If the voltage crosses the threshold, we know that the stimulus has elicited an action potential. Hence, the loop in the protocol is stopped and we continue with the experiment, e.g. applying a train of stimuli with the optimal stimulus amplitude.

In the following we show the protocol, we have written for this application:

SetOsci	( 0.000s): WipeOnline, Tr(N)= 111111111111111
SetPgf	( 0.000s): PgfParam-10 = 0.0000
REPEAT	( 0.000s): inf 1.000s
Series	( 0.000s): "StimTest", "", ""
IF	( 0.000s): Online-2 > 10.000m
BREAK	( 0.000s): repeat
END_IF	
SetPgf	( 0.000s): PgfParam-10 INC 10.000m
END_REPEAT	
Series	( 0.000s): "Stim", "", ""

Comments:

- Online function 1 returns the amplitude of the stimulus.
- Online function 2 returns the voltage peak.

Note: A similar protocol can be found in the demo configuration Automatic Stimulus Adjustment in Current Clamp Mode on our homepage (http://www.heka.com/support/ tuto.html).

# 9.3.2 Adjusting the holding current to keep the cell at its resting potential

#### 9.3.2.1 The Low Frequency Voltage Clamp (LFVC)

This mode is hardware implemented and therefore independent from the data acquisition sequence. It is always active when turned on.

- Go to current clamp mode.
- Set the resting membrane potential for *LFVC*:
  - use the V-memb button to copy the last membrane potential from the voltage clamp mode.
  - use the *V*-mon button to copy the current membrane potential value (corresponding to *I*-holding currently set).
  - or enter the potential manually
- Turn LFVC on and set an appropriate time constant of the LFVC mode.
- Use a stimulus *relative to V-memb* in the PGF sequence.

#### 9.3.2.2 Adjustment of the holding current via a protocol

In case the hardware implementation of this mode can not be used, the adjustment of the holding current can be implemented in a protocol.

- First, we require a measurement of the membrane potential. This can be either done via the Online Analysis or you directly read this value from the corresponding control of the Amplifier window (use the *SetValue* command).
- Then you compare this value to the set membrane potential and decide if the holding current should be increased or decreased.

With such a loop the holding current can be adjusted with a time resolution of about one per second.

## 9.3.3 Automatic oscillation detection

An automatic oscillation detection can be programmed on basis of a variance measurement and included in the main experimental protocol.

Measure variance of the voltage *Trace* (in current clamp) or current *Trace* (in voltage clamp) in the baseline (e.g. first segment) of a *Test Pulse*.

At the beginning of the experiment, record typical variance values and then tune/teach the system when it should detect an oscillation. This can be done by setting a threshold for the variance result. In case the threshold is crossed, a parameter that causes the oscillation can be automatically adjusted. E.g. in voltage clamp reduce the percentage of Rs Comp, or in current clamp reduce the C-fast value.

# 10. Rapid Mode Switching during Acquisition

One method to study ionic currents after or during physiological stimuli is to switch rapidly from one recording mode to another. Let us explain the intention of this new feature with an example:

In current clamp mode we elicit an action potential. In order to study e.g. the ionic currents that contribute to the repolarization phase or to the delay after depolarization (DAD) we want to switch at time t from current clamp mode to voltage clamp.

# 10.1 General Prerequisites

In the following section we describe which parameters have to be set for mode switching during sweep acquisition.

#### 10.1.1 Amplifier Settings

**Current Gain:** When *Rapid Mode Switching* is used, the *Current Gain* in the Amplifier window must be in the medium range.

**CC-Gain:** *Rapid Mode Switching* can be used in the following *CC-Gain* ranges:

- 0.1 pA/mV =  $\pm$  1 nA range
- 1.0 pA/mV =  $\pm$  10 nA range

Leak Comp.: Must be turned off.

**LFVC:** Must be turned off.

## 10.1.2 PGF

**Sampling Frequency:** Sampling Frequency should be as fast as possible 200 kHz. One should reduce the number of samples by compression.

**Stim-DA:** One DA must be the stimulus for the amplifier *Stim-DAC*. During the phase in current clamp mode it defines the current output, during the voltage clamp phase the voltage output. Scaling of pA to mV is:

- 1 mV/pA when switching from VC to CC
- 1 pA/mV when switching from CC to VC

**Build Instruction:** There are 2 key words to be entered in the build instruction of the channel (recall: must be in the part after the ";"):

- VC-Switch=[segment number]  $\rightarrow$  switch to VC mode.
- CC-Switch=[segment number]  $\rightarrow$  switch to CC mode.

The position of the switching is at the beginning of the specified segment.

**Link:** The *Link* channel of the channel with the *Switch*= build instruction must point to the DA-channel with the stimulus for the amplifier Stim-Dac.

**Digital Out:** One DA must be set to *Dig-out (word)*. It is used to send the commands to the EPC 10.

# 10.1.3 Preadjustment of the holding current/voltage after the switch

The holding current/voltage after the switch can be set via the PGF parameter 1. In case you do not want to set it to a user defined value, you can e.g. execute first a recording without a mode switch and measure the holding current/potential at desired time of the switch. This value can then be assigned to the PGF parameter 1.

# 10.2 Examples

#### 10.2.1 Settings

We provide an example configuration Rapid Mode Switching which contains a set of Pulse Generator sequence, Online Analysis and protocols. You can download this example from the tutorial section of the PATCHMASTER software on our web site (http://www.heka.com/support/tuto.html).

The following examples have been performed with an EPC 10 patch clamp amplifier and PATCHMASTER software version 2x71.

We test the following procedures with our standard MC9/10 model circuit.

#### 10.2.1.1 PGF Sequences

In our example we have set up 4 different  $\mathsf{Pulse}$  Generator sequences:

- 1. "VC  $\rightarrow$  CC\_Switch"
- 2. "CC  $\rightarrow$  VC\_Switch"
- 3. "VC  $\rightarrow$  CC\_Test"
- 4. "CC  $\rightarrow$  VC\_Test"

#### $\mathbf{VC} \rightarrow \mathbf{CC}\_\mathbf{Switch} \ / \ \mathbf{CC} \rightarrow \mathbf{VC}\_\mathbf{Switch}$ :

These sequences are used to switch the recording mode while acquiring data. All sequences have in common:

- Sample Interval: 200 kHz
- DA channel 1: Stim-DA
- DA channel 2: Dig-out (word)
- AD channel 1: Imon-2
- AD channel 2: Vmon

- Built Instruction on AD channel 1:
  - ";CC-Switch=2": In case of switch to current clamp mode at the beginning of the second segment.
  - ";VC-Switch=4": In case of switching to voltage clamp mode at the beginning of fourth segment.

 $\mathbf{VC} \rightarrow \mathbf{CC}_{-}\mathbf{Switch}$  This PGF sequence consists of 2 segments:

- Segment 1: Baseline segment; the time of switch can be adjusted with the duration of this segment.
- Segment 2: Switching segment; at the beginning of this segment the *Recording Mode* is switched from voltage clamp to current clamp. The amplitude of the holding current after the switch is set via the *PGF* parameter 1.

The relevant segment is the  $2^{nd}$  segment and we use the Online Analysis Measure R.

The sequences  $CC \rightarrow VC_{-}Test$  and  $VC \rightarrow CC_{-}Test$  are used to measure the holding potential and holding current that should be applied after switching from one to the other mode.

🔛 Pulse Generator Fi	le: ModeSwitch							- 0 -
Full View	Condens	ed View	Cartoon V	liew				
4 1 VC->CC_	Swite 2 (VC->C	CC_Test) 3 CC	C->VC_Swit	4 (CC->V	C_Test)	5 ( IV	<b>6</b>	<mark>\$\$</mark> (
	MERGE) SAV	E Name 🚺	/C->CC_Sw	vitch LIS		PY MO	VE UNDO	DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Free I	Mode						
Timing No wa	ait before 1. Swe	eep Not Trigg	gered	Check	ing		(	EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	1	Use Dura	ations	Sweep Le	ength	Total	210.0 ms	42000 pts
Sweep Interval Sample Interval	5.00 µs (200.1	kHz StartSeg	0.00	Channel L	Length	Stored Stimulus	210.0 ms 210.0 ms	164 kb 42000 pts
	Unit S	timulus -> DA	Leak	AD U	Init Link	Compr. P	oints Store	Zero Leak
Ch-1 Stim-D.	AV	StimScale		Imon2	A 1	1 C 4	2000 🛛	0 No Leak
Ch-2 Dig-out (	wolV a	bsolute voltage		Vmon	V 1	1 C 4	2000 🛛	0 No Leak
	a	bsolute voltage		off		Ci		No Leak
		bsolute voltage		01				INO Leak
Segments 00	Store 1	Store 2	Store 3	□Store 4	Store	5 🗆 Stor		ommon Timing
Segment Class	Constant	Constant	Constant	Constant	Const	ant Con		oltago Clamp
Duration [ms]	val 10.00 v	/al 200.00 va	al	val	val	Val		Filter Factor
V-incr. Mode	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increa	ase Incr	ease	r iiter r actor
V-fact./incr. [mV]	1.00 0	1.00 0					Ar	alvsis: (Edit)
t-incr. Mode	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increa	ase Incr	ease	Measure R
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00	1.00 0.00					Rel	X-seg 2
							Rel	Y-seg 2
Draw: Active Chann	nel, all Sweeps	Delay: DA	.00 s AD	0.00 s V	-membra	ne [mV] (d	isplay)	
					0		] Set Last S	eg. Amplitude
				L	eak Pulse	es		
				N	o of Leaks		0	
				L	eak Delay	-10	0. µs 🛛 🕻 L	eak Alternate
10.0mV				Le	eak Size	0.	.100 (Al	t.Leak Average)
20.0ms				L	eak Hold (	mV]	W	ait = abs. hold
p1 p2	р3	p4	p5	p6	р7	p8	р9	p10
-115.36m 0.000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
	Traces 2							

 $\mathbf{CC} \rightarrow \mathbf{VC}_{-}\mathbf{Switch}$  This PGF sequence consists of 4 segments:

- Segment 1: Baseline segment.
- Segment 2: Current injection; the potential at the model circuit is increasing.
- Segment 3: Baseline segment; discharging period of the model circuit; the potential is decreasing. The time of switch can be adjusted with the duration of this segment.
- Segment 4: Switching segment; at the beginning of this segment the mode is switched from current clamp to voltage clamp. The amplitude of the holding potential after the switch is set via the *PGF* parameter 1.

The relevant segment is the  $4^{th}$  segment and we use the Online Analysis Measure R.

🔡 Pulse Generator Fi	le: ModeSwitch	I						
Full View	Conden	sed View	Cartoon \	/iew				
00 1 (VC->CC	Swit) 2 (VC->	CC_Test) 3 🖸	C->VC_Swi	4 (CC->	VC_Test)	5 ( IV	6	<mark>0</mark> 0
Pool LOAD	MERGE SAV	VE Name	CC->VC_Sv	vitch LI		OPY MC	VE UND	<b>DELETE</b>
Interactive Mode	Gap Free	Mode						
Timing No wa	ait before 1. Sw	veep Not Trig	gered	Chec	:king			EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	1	Use Dura	ations	Sweep I	Length	Total	64.00 ms	12800 pts
Sweep Interval Sample Interval	5.00 µs (200.	.kHz StartTime	0.00	Channel	l Length	Stored Stimulus	64.00 ms 64.00 ms	51200 bytes 12800 pts
1 DA	Unit	Stimulus -> DA	Leak	AD	Unit Link	Compr. F	oints Store	Zero Leak
Ch-1 Stim-D	AV	StimScale		Imon2	A 1	1 C	12800 🛛	0 No Leak
Ch-2 Dig-out	woi V a	absolute voltage		Vmon	V 1		12800	0 No Leak
✓ ) off		absolute voltage		off		C	0	No Leak
Segments 00	⊠ Store 1	Store 2	1Store 3	M Store 4		5 DSta		Common Timing
Segment Class	Constant	Constant C	Constant	Constan	t Const	tant		
Voltage [mV]	hold V-memb	val 100 h	old V-memb	p1 -115	5 val	val		Any Mode
Duration [ms]	val 2.00	val 10.00 v	al 2.00	val 50.0	0 val	val		Filter Factor
V-incr. Mode	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	e Increa	ase Inc	rease	3.0 (66.7kHz)
V-fact./incr. [mV]	1.00 0	1.00 0 1	1.00 0	1.00 0			/	Analysis: Edit
t-incr. Mode	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	e Increa	ase Inc	rease	Measure R
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00	1.00 0.00 1	1.00   0.00	1.00 0.0	00		R	el X-seg 🚺 4
							R	el Y-seg 4
Draw: Active Chan	nel, all Sweeps	Delay: DA	0.00 s AD	0.00 s	V-membra	ane [mV] (	display)	
					0	)	Set Last	Seg. Amplitude
					Leak Puls	es		
					No of Leak	s 📃	0	
					Leak Delay	/1	00. µs 🔤 🤇	Leak Alternate
20.0mV					Leak Size	(m)/l	0.100	Alt.Leak Average
5.00ms					Leak Hold			wait - abs. nold
p1 p2	p3	p4	p5	p6	p7	p8	p9	p10
-115.36m 0.00	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0.000	0 0.0000

- $\mathbf{VC}\to\mathbf{CC}\_\mathbf{Test}$  This sequence is identical to the sequence "VC  $\to$  CC\_Switch" except the following:
  - No entry in the build instruction of the first AD channel (no switch command).
  - Segment "2" is also a baseline segment with holding potential as amplitude (same as segment "1").
  - We use the Online Analysis *Get Ihold* to measure the current at the holding potential.

🔛 Pulse Generator Fi	le: ModeSwitch							- • •
Full View	Condens	ed View	Cartoon V	/iew				
00 1 (VC->CC_	Swit) 2 VC->C	C_Test 3 CO	C->VC_Swit	) 4 (CC->V	C_Test)	5 ( IV	6	<mark>00</mark> (
	MERGE SAV	E) Name	VC->CC_T	est CLIS		DPY MO	VE UNDO	DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Free M	Node						
Timing No wa	ait before 1. Swe	ep Not Trigg	ered	Check	ing		(	EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	1	Use Dura	tions	Sweep Le	ength	Total	210.0 ms	42000 pts
Sweep Interval	0.00 s	StartSeg	0			Stored	210.0 ms	164 kb
Sample Interval	[ <u>5.00 µs (200.</u> k	start i me	0.00	Channel	Length	Stimulus [	210.0 ms	42000 pts
1 DA	Unit S	timulus -> DA	Leak	AD U	Jnit Link	Compr. F	oints Store	Zero Leak
Ch-1 Stim-D.		StimScale	╺╾┥╎╴┝╴	Imon2	A 1		12000	0 No Leak
CII-2 Dig-out (	wol v at	solute voltage		off	V 1	C	+2000 B	No Leak
	at	solute voltage		off		C	0	No Leak
Segments A	Store 1	1 Store 2	Store 3	DStore /	Store	5 DSto		ammon Timing
Segment Class	Constant	Constant	Constant					Break
Voltage [mV]	hold V-memb h	oldV-memb va		val	val	val		oltage Clamp
Duration [ms]	val 10.00 v	al 200.00 va	al	val	val	val		Filter Factor
V-incr. Mode	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increa	ase Incr	ease	0 (66.7kHz)
V-fact./incr. [mV]	1.00 0	1.00 0					A	nalysis: (Edit)
t-incr. Mode	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increa	ase Incr	ease	Get IHold
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00 1	1.00 0.00					Rel	X-seg 2
							Re	Y-seg 2
Draw: Active Chann	nel, all Sweeps	Delay: DA 0	.00 s AD	0.00 s V	membra	ne (mVI (c	lisnlav)	
					-6	0 [ [ [ [ [ [ [ [ [ [ [ [ [ [ [ [ [ [ [	∃ Set Last S	eg. Amplitude
					oak Dule			
						-	0	
					ook Dolov	-10		eak Alternate
100 uV					eak Size	0	100 A	t.Leak Average
				L L	eak Hold I	imVI	W	ait = abs. hold
20.0ms	Ĵ.	- v •			10			
p1 p2	p3	p4	p5	p6	p7	p8	p9	p10
-115.5011 0.000	Tracco 0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
	Traces 2							

- $\mathbf{CC} \rightarrow \mathbf{VC}_{-}\mathbf{Test}$  This sequence is identical to the sequence " $\mathbf{CC} \rightarrow \mathbf{VC}_{-}$ Switch" except the following:
  - No entry in the build instruction of the first AD channel (no switch command).
  - Segment "4" is also a baseline segment with holding potential as amplitude (same as segment "3").
  - The relevant segment is segment number "3" and we use the Online Analysis Get Vhold to measure the potential at the end of segment number "3".

🔣 Pulse Generator Fi	le: ModeSwitch							- • •
Full View	Condense	d View	Cartoon V	/iew				
0 1 (VC->CC	Swit) 2 (VC->CC	C_Test) 3 (C	C->VC_Swit	4 CC->V	C_Test	5 ( IV	<u> </u>	00
	IERGE SAVE	Name	CC->VC_T	est LIS		DPY MO	VE UND	DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Free M	ode						
Timing No wa	it before 1. Swee	p Not Trig	gered	Check	ing		(	EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	1	Use Dura	ations	Sweep Le	ength	Total	64.00 ms	12800 pts
Sweep Interval	0.00 s	StartSeg	0 00	Channell		Stored	64.00 ms	51200 bytes
Sample Interval	10.00 µ3 (200.Ki		0.00	Channel	ength	Stimulus	64.00 ms	12000 pts
Ch 1 Stim-D		Mulus -> DA StimScale	Lеак	AD U		Compr. H	12800 M	Zero Leak
△ Ch-2 Dig-out (	worV abs	solute voltage		Vmon	V 1	1 C	12800 🖾	0 No Leak
• off	abs	solute voltage		off		C	0	No Leak
	abs	solute voltage		off		C	0	No Leak
Segments 👌 🔇	Store 1	Store 2 🛛 🖂	Store 3	⊠Store 4	□Store	5 🗆 Sto	r 🗘 🗘 🛛 C	ommon Timing
Segment Class	Constant (	Constant	Constant	Constant	Const	tant Cor	istant No	) Break
Voltage [mV]	hold V-memb va	1 100 ho	old V-memb	hold V-mem	b val 🕓	val		Any Mode
Duration [ms]	val 2.00 va	1 10.00 Va	al 2.00		val	vai		Filter Factor
V-fact /incr [mV]	1 00 0 1	00 0 1		1 00 0	Increa			palvaia: (Edit)
t-incr. Mode	Increase	ncrease	Increase	Increase	Increa	ase Inci	rease	Got Vhold
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00 1.	00 0.00 1	.00 0.00	1.00 0.00			Re	X-seg 3
							Re	I Y-seg 3
Draw: Active Chann	nel, all Sweeps	Delay: DA 0	.00 s AD	0.00 s V	-membra	ne (mVI (	lisplay)	
					0		□ Set Last S	Seg. Amplitude
				1	eak Puls	es		
				N	o of Leak	s	0	
				Le	eak Delay	-1	00. µs 🗌 🗍	Leak Alternate
10.0mV				Le	eak Size	0	.100 (A	lt.Leak Average)
5.00ms				L (	eak Hold	[mV] [	W	/ait = abs. hold
p1 p2	p <u>3</u>	p4	p5	p6	р7	p8	p9	p10
-115.36m 0.000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0 0.0000	0.0000
	Traces 2							

#### 10.2.1.2 Online Analysis

We have set up three different Online Analysis methods:

1. "GetVhold": Measures the holding potential that should be applied after the switch.

🔛 Online Ana	lysis: Mode	Switch					
Graph Positi Graphs in V Graphs in V	ions Vindow 1: Vindow 2:	123456	78 000	9012	Automat	ic Stimulus	Control
Analysis Met	thods						
🚺 🕽 1 🛛 🕞 Ge	et_Vhold	12 ( Get_lh	old	3 Meas	sure_R 4		
	IERGE)	SAVE	Get_\	/hold	NEW	DELETE	MOVE
Analysis Gra	phs				(Copy)	Print	Redraw
🚺 🗘 🛛 Gra	aph 1	Off G	raph	2 Off	Gra	ph 3 🔵 (	Off The
Scale Axis	Overlay	No Wrap		Graph Ent	ries		
Min	Max	Scale		□ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4
X 0.00	1.00	Auto Ser.	Х	V-switch	V-switch	V-switch	V-switch
Y 0.00	1.00	Auto Ser.	Y	V-switch	V-switch	V-switch	V-switch
<u>Modif</u>	y Axis	Share X-a	kis	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Analysis Fur	octions						List
🚺 🗘 1 💽 V	-switch	) 2 🤇 🔄		) 3 🦳	4		<mark>00</mark>
	Mean				NEW	DELETE	(MOVE)
X-, Y-seg. Off	set	0 0		Trace #	Frace 2	Notebook	c .
Cursor Boun	de (%)	9 0 100 0		Store in V	/alue-1		

2. "GetIhold": Measures the holding current that should be applied after the switch.

🔛 Online Analysis: ModeSwitch	
Graph Positions         1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2           Graphs in Window 1:         Image: Comparison of the strength of the strenge strength of the strength of the strength of the stre	is Control
Analysis Methods	
441 Get_Vhold 2 Get_Ihold 3 Measure_R 4	<mark>q q</mark> (
LOAD (MERGE) SAVE Get_Ihold NEW DELETE	MOVE
Analysis Graphs Copy Print	Redraw
Graph 1 Off Graph 2 Off Graph 3	Off 🗘 🗘
Scale Axis Overlay No Wrap Graph Entries	
Min Max Scale 🗖 1 🗖 2 🗖 3	
X 0.00 1.00 Auto Ser. X I-switch I-switch I-switch	I-switch
Y 0.00 1.00 Auto Ser. Y I-switch I-switch I-switch	I-switch
Modify Axis Share X-axis	) [ ]
Analysis Functions	List
4 Constant 3 I-Holding 4	<mark>()</mark> (
Mean NEW DELETE	MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset 0 0 Trace # Trace 1 Notebo	ok

3. "Measure\_R": Measures the current and voltage after the mode switching. This method is also used to check for correct current and voltage scaling.

🔛 Online Analysis: ModeSwitch 📃 📼 📼
Graph Positions         1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2           Graphs in Window 1:         Image: Control Ima
Analysis Methods
Get_Vhold 2 Get_Ihold 3 Measure_R 4 C
LOAD (MERGE) SAVE Measure_R NEW DELETE MOVE
Analysis Graphs Copy Print Redraw
Graph 1 Off Graph 2 Off Graph 3 Off 0
Scale Axis Overlay No Wrap Graph Entries
Min Max Scale 🗖 1 🗖 2 🗖 3 🗖 4
X 0.00 1.00 Auto Ser. X Mean_I Mean_I Mean_I Mean_I
Y 0.00 1.00 Auto Ser. Y Mean_I Mean_I Mean_I Mean_I
Modify Axis Share X-axis
Analysis Functions (List
00 1 Mean_ 2 Mean_V 3 Ampl_1 4 SweepC 00
Mean NEW DELETE MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset 0 0 Trace # Trace 1 D Notebook
Cursor Bounds (%) 50.0 90.0 not stored in Value

#### 10.2.1.3 Protocols

We have set up one protocol that performs a switch from current clamp to voltage clamp mode ("TestCC-VC") and another that performs a switch from voltage clamp to current clamp mode ("TestVC-CC").

The protocols are configured in a way that one can repetitively execute them without changing the recording mode in the amplifier window. When starting the protocols, the amplifier should be in the whole-cell recording mode.

TestCC-VC:

```
( 0.000s): Auto
Online
Amplifier
                 (0.000s): WholeCell
                 ( 0.000s): "E FIlter2 10.0"
Command
Amplifier
                 ( 0.000s): C-slow
Command
                 ( 0.000s): "E CSlowRange 0"
                 ( 0.000s): "E GentleSwitch O"
Command
Command
                 ( 0.000s): "E CCGain 0"
Amplifier
                 ( 0.000s): CClamp
; Turn on Bridge Mode
                 ( 0.000s): "E RSMode 2"
Command
Command
                 ( 0.000s): "E RSComp 100"
; Measure potential at time of switch
                 ( 0.000s): "CC->VC_Test", "", ""
Series
; Configure switch PGF sequence
                 ( 0.000s): PgfParam-1 = Value-1
SetPgf
#SetPgf
                  (0.000s): PgfParam-1 = 0.0000
; Execute switch sequence
                 ( 0.000s): "CC->VC_Switch", "", ""
Series
```

TestVC-CC:

Online	(	0.000s):	Auto
Amplifier	(	0.000s):	Vh= -60.000mV, WholeCell
Command	(	0.000s):	"E FIlter2 10.0"
Amplifier	(	0.000s):	C-slow
Command	(	0.000s):	"E CSlowRange 0"
Command	(	0.000s):	"E GentleSwitch 0"
Command	(	1.000s):	"E CCGain O"

```
; Get Holding current
Series ( 0.000s): "VC->CC_Test", "", ""
; Configure switch PGF sequence
SetPgf ( 0.000s): PgfParam-1 = Value-1
#SetPgf ( 0.000s): PgfParam-1 = 0.0000
Series ( 0.000s): "VC->CC_Switch", "", ""
Amplifier ( 0.000s): WholeCell
```

#### 10.2.2 Switching from Current Clamp Mode to Voltage Clamp

Please open a data file and establish the whole-cell configuration with the MC9 or MC10 model circuit.

Then execute the protocol "TestCC-VC".

Two Series with one Sweep will be acquired. The first Series is used to record in current clamp mode and measure the potential at the time when switching to voltage clamp mode.

Test				
1_37_1 of 1		Measure)(Scan)	(Freeze) Wipe	Repaint
				Overl.Swp Overl.Ser
				Trace 1 Dig. Filter
				2.00
				400.m
				Auto Swp Auto Ser
				100.0 %
				- Page (R) 0 1.0 0
X: 10.0 ms	Y: 100. pA	Y: 40.0 mV		-

This potential value is copied to the PGF parameter 1 that defines the

holding voltage after the switch (in the sequence  $"CC\_VC\_Switch").$  Then the switch sequence is executed.



As you can see from the data above, the potential is nicely kept at level before the switch.

The calculated membrane resistance after the switch is about 505 M $\Omega$ . This proofs that the scaling of the current and voltage display is correct.

Now, we have closer look for the switching artefact:



As you can see the maximum duration of the switching artefact is less than 300  $\mu {\rm s}.$ 

**Note:** The duration of the switching artefact depends on the sampling frequency since the multiple switching commands that have to be executed for switching from one to the other mode, are executed consecutively with each sample.

The potential at the cell is kept constant during the switch.

In a second run of the protocol we want to switch to 0 volts after the switch and measure the discharging current of the model cell. To do this, we have to change the protocol slightly. Please skip the line:

SetPgf ( 0.000s): PgfParam-1 = Value-1

and un-skip the line:

#SetPgf ( 0.000s): PgfParam-1 = 0.0000
Then, execute the protocol TestCC-VC again.

In the second series you will see a fast current transient that recovers to zero. The time constant of this current decay is given by R-series \* R-membrane / (R-series + R-membrane) \*  $C_M$ . With the standard MC10 model circuit the time constant for current decay is about 0.1 ms. This might be too fast to nicely separate from the switching artefact.

We, therefore, have used a slightly modified model cell with R-series = 100 M $\Omega$  and C<sub>M</sub> = 47 pF, resulting in a time constant of 3.9 ms.



## 10.2.3 Switching from Voltage Clamp Mode to Current Clamp

- Please establish the whole-cell configuration with the MC9 or MC10 model circuit.
- Execute the protocol TestVC-CC.

Two Series with one Sweep will be acquired. The first Series is used to record in voltage clamp mode the current at the holding potential.

This potential value is copied to the PGF parameter 1 that defines the holding current after the switch (in the sequence " $VC\_CC\_Switch$ "). Then the switch sequence is executed.



The current after the switch is kept at the level before the switch.

The voltage approaches its final value after the mode switch with a time constant: R-membrane \*  $C_M$ .

Now, we have a closer look for the switching artefact:



The overall duration of the initial switching artefact is about 500  $\mu$ s.

Here, you also have the option to switch to 0 pA after the switch and measure the discharging voltage of the model cell by skipping event line "11" and activating event line "12".

## 11. Fluorescence Measurements

## 11.1 Introduction

In the following tutorial we will describe a whole-cell experiment with loading a ratiometric fluorescence dye (e.g. Fura-2) through the patch pipette into the cell.

Before we start the detailed description how to set-up and configure PATCHMASTER, we will first outline the different phases of the experiment.

- 1. Approach of the cell with the patch pipette and formation of a seal.
- 2. During seal formation usually some fluorescence dye diffuses into the bath solution. Therefore, after seal formation we will detect a declining fluorescence signal since the dye molecules are diffusing in the bath solution away from the detection area. Due to dilution effects the fluorescence signal will decrease in the following tens of seconds. In this phase of the experiment, we have to wait for a stable fluorescence background, originating from auto fluorescence of the cell and dye in the tip of the patch pipette. To reduce the contribution of fluorescence from dye molecules in the patch pipette you should restrict the field of fluorescence excitation and detection to the area of the cell. When background fluorescence has been stabilized we will record this fluorescence as background fluorescence for later correction of the fluorescence ratio.
- 3. Establishment of the whole-cell configuration (break through) and recording of dye loading into the cell. During this phase of the experiment we start the fluorescence ratio measurement. We can follow the dye loading level and get first measurements of a fluorescence ratio.

In general, we will have to control the fluorescence excitation light source and record the fluorescence signal from the fluorescence detector. In addition, there can be some corrections and calculations be performed to get the corrected ratio of the fluorescence or even the free  $Ca^{2+}$  concentration.

## 11.2 Setting up PATCHMASTER

In the following chapter we describe all tasks which should be done before starting the final experiment. Our description outlines using a photometry setup which accepts an analog voltage for wavelength control and provides an analog voltage (0 to 10 V) proportional to the fluorescence signal. Usually, such system consists of a monochrometer for fluorescence excitation and a photomultiplier or photo diode as fluorescence detector. Such a system can be controlled by PATCHMASTER using the T.I.L.L. Photometry Extension.

All PGF sequences, protocols and *Online Analysis* explained in detail in the following tutorial can also be downloaded from our homepage: http://www.heka.com/support/tuto.html.

## 11.2.1 Configuration

#### 11.2.1.1 Activate the Photometry Extension

After starting PATCHMASTER open the Configuration window (Windows  $\rightarrow$  Configurations) and select the T.I.L.L. Photometry Extension in the "Hardware" tab (see also PATCHMASTER reference manual). Thereafter, please open the Photometry dialog by selecting Windows  $\rightarrow$  Photometry.

🔛 Photometry: TILI	L Photonics											
R-max	1.00E+00	R-min	0.00E+00	Kd * Sf	1.00E+00							
Background1	0.00E+00	Background2	0.00E+00	Background3	0.00E+00							
Dead Time	2.00 ms	j 🤇	Compute	e Traces of Marked	Targets							
Resting Wavelength 280 nm Set Excit. DA-1 -9.95V 280 nm												
Undo Defa	Undo         Defaults         Emit-1         AD-1         -9.95V         Emit-2         off         0.00V											
				No Shutter								
Hide Show C	Calibration											

In the Photometry dialog you can set the basic settings for your photometry device. Please remember the DA and AD channel for *Excitation* and *Emission* which will be needed when creating the PGF. For the calibration of the monochrometer we refer to the PATCHMASTER reference manual and the product manual of the monochrometer. Once the monochrometer is calibrated you can specify the excitation wavelength in PATCHMASTER directly. Conversion to the corresponding command voltage will be done by the Photometry Extension.

#### 11.2.1.2 Trace Assignment

Next, we want to use the *Trace Assignment* option to label each of the acquired *Traces* regarding their origin with individual labels. Therefore we select the "Trace Assign" tab in the **Configuration** window and assign the first 6 *Traces*:

Trace-1	Amplifier	I-mon
Trace-2	ADC	Adc-1
Trace-3	Photometry	Photo_W1
Trace-4	Photometry	Photo_W2
Trace-5	Photometry	Photo_R
Trace-6	Photometry	Photo_Ca
Trace-7	Trace Count	Trace 7
Trace-8	Trace Count	Trace 8
Trace-9	Trace Count	Trace 9
Trace-10	Trace Count	Trace 10
Trace-11	Trace Count	Trace 11
Trace-12	Trace Count	Trace 12
Trace-13	Trace Count	Trace 13
Trace-14	Trace Count	Trace 14
Trace-15	Trace Count	Trace 15
Trace-16	Trace Count	Trace 16
	Undo (	Reset )

Now, we have to save all the settings and restart PATCHMASTER.

## 11.2.2 Creating the PGF sequences

For our experiment we need three PGF sequences:

- **TestFura:** A sequence which applies a test pulse and records one pair of fluorescence values. You will use this sequence e.g. during and shortly after seal formation for measuring the decline of the background fluorescence.
- **RatioFura:** This sequence applies a defined holding potential and records one pair of fluorescence values. In addition the calcium concentration is calculated and stored in a separate *Trace*. This sequence will be used when recording a baseline.
- **Ca\_Entry:** A depolarizing pulse is given and the corresponding changes in fluorescence, respectively calcium concentration, is recorded.

#### 11.2.2.1 The "TestFura" sequence

Open the Pulse Generator (Windows  $\rightarrow$  Pulse Generator) and load the default protocol pool (DefPgf\_v9.pgf). Create a new PGF by clicking into

an empty field or modify an existing PGF. Save the new Pulse Generator file under a new name. The name of the first PGF we want to create is "TestFura".

Please make the following settings while the first DA channel is selected in your PGF:

- Disable Wait before 1. Sweep.
- Enter a large No of Sweeps (e.g. "5000").
- Set Sample Interval to 50  $\mu$ s.
- The Stim-DA should be set to optionStimScale (Stimulus  $\rightarrow$  DA).
- In addition activate relative to V-memb (Stimulus  $\rightarrow$  DA).
- Select *Imon2* as an AD channel.
- Create three Constant segments with 10, 20 and 10 ms Duration.
- Set the Voltage to: holding, 10 mV and holding.
- Enter "Background" in the Analysis Method field.
- Set Rel X- and Y-seg to "2".

🔡 Pulse Generator File	: PM_Photometry	/						
Full View	Condense	d View	Cartoon V	liew				
4 1 TestFura	2 Ratio	<sup>-</sup> ura 3 🗌	Ca_Entry	) 4 🦳		5 🦳	6	<mark>0</mark> 0
	ERGE SAVE	Name	TestFura		ST CO		OVE UND	O DELETE
Interactive Mode	Gap Free Me	ode						
Timing No wait	t before 1. Swee	p Not Trigg	ered	Chec	king			EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	5000	Use Dura	tions	Sweep L	ength	Total	40.00 ms	800 pts
Sweep Interval	0.00 s	StartSeg	0 00			Stored	40.00 ms	1600 bytes
Sample Interval	30.0 µS (20.0KI	2 Start Time	0.00	Channel	Length	Stimulus	40.00 ms	ouu pts
	Unit Stir	nulus -> DA	Leak	AD	Unit Link	Compr.	Points Store	Zero Leak
CIT Stim-DA	V Stim	olute voltage		Imon2	A 1		800	U INO Leak
	abs	olute voltage		off		C		No Leak
	abs	olute voltage		off		C	0	No Leak
Segments A	Store 1	Store 2 🕅	Store 3			5 0 91		Common Timing
Segment Class	Constant (	onstant (	Constant	Constan	+ Otore			o Break
Voltage [mV]	noldV-memb val	10 ho	IdV-memb	valu	valu	valu		Voltage Clamp
Duration [ms]	val 10.00 val	20.00 va	I 10.00	val	val	val		Filter Factor
V-incr. Mode	Increase I	ncrease	ncrease	Increase	e Incre	ase In	crease	3.0 (6.67kHz)
V-fact./incr. [mV]	1.00 0 1.	00 0 1.	.00 0					Analysis: (Edit)
t-incr. Mode	Increase I	ncrease	Increase	Increase	e Incre	ase In	crease	Background
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00 1.	00 0.00 1.	00 0.00				R	el X-seg 2
							R	el Y-seg 2
Draw: Active Channe	el, all Sweeps	Delay: DA 0.	00 s AD	0.00 s	V-membra	ne (mVI	(display)	
							□ Set Last	Seg. Amplitude
					Loak Pule	<u></u>		
					No of Look		0	
					Leak Delay	, –	100 us	Leak Alternate
1.00mV					Leak Size		0.100	Alt.Leak Average)
5.00mg					Leak Hold	[mV]		wait = abs. hold
5.00113	V ~				- V	- U -		
p1 p2	p3	p4	p5	p6	p7	p8	p9	p10
0.0000	T 0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.00	0.000	0.0000

Your PGF for the  $1^{st}$  channel will look like this:

We use the second channel for controlling the fluorescence excitation device and record the fluorescence signal from the detector of the photometry system. The following settings should be made while the second DA channel is selected:

- Set use for Wavelength in Stimulus  $\rightarrow$  DA for DA-1 which is the excitation channel set in the photometry configuration (see 11.2.1.1 on page 141).
- Set AD-1 as emission channel as specified in the photometry configuration (see 11.2.1.1 on page 141).
- Set *Link* to "2".

- Activate Separate Timing.
- Select Any Mode instead of Voltage Clamp.
- Set the Rel Y- and X-seg to "1".
- Set the Wavelength of the segments to: p1 p2 holding.
- Set the Duration of the segments to: p4 p4 p3.
- Rename the *PGF Parameters* p1 p4 to "W1", "W2", "Rest Time" and "Exc. Time", respectively.
- Enter "340", "380", "30m" and "20m" for these four PGF Parameters.

The PGF for the  $2^{nd}$  channel will look like this:

🔛 Pulse Generator Fi	le: PM_Photome	try						
Full View	Condens	ed View	Cartoon V	/iew				
👌 🤙 1 🛛 TestFu	ra 2 Rati	oFura 3	Ca_Entry	4	§	i 🦳 👘	6	00
	MERGE SAV	E Name	TestFura		ST CO	PY MO	VE UND	O DELETE
Interactive Mode	Gap Free M	Vode	(	Photomet	ry Wave			
Timing No wa	ait before 1. Swe	ep Not Trigg	gered	Check	king		1	EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	5000	Use Dura	ations	Sweep L	ength	Total	70.00 ms	1400 pts
Sweep Interval	0.00 s	StartSeg	0 00	Channel	Longth	Stored	70.00 ms	4400 bytes
	( <u>50.0 µ3 (20.0)</u>		U.UU		Lengui	Ournalius [	TU.UU IIIS	7 L!-
Ch-1 Stim-D	Unit S	timulus -> DA nScale, Relativ	Leak	AD U		Compr. P	oints Store	Zero Leak
Ch-2 DA-1	nm	Wavelength		AD-1	V 2	1 C	1400	0 No Leak
off	at	osolute voltage		off		C	0	No Leak
<mark>⊘() off</mark>	at	osolute voltage		off		Ci	0	No Leak
Segments 👌 👌	Store 1	Store 2 🛛 🛛	Store 3	□Store 4	Store	5 🗆 Sto		Separate Timing
Segment Class	Constant	Constant	Constant	Constant	Consta	ant Con	stant	o Break
Wavelength [nm]	p1 340 p	o2 380 ho	old Resting	valu	valu -	valu		Any Mode
Duration [ms]	p4 20.00 p	04 20.00 p	3 30.00	val	val -	val		Filter Factor
W-fact /incr. [nm]	1 00 0	1 00 0 1	Increase	Increase	increa	se inci	ease	
t-incr. Mode	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increa	se Incr	ease /	Analysis: (Edit)
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00	1.00 0.00 1	.00 0.00				R	el X-seg 1
	·						R	el Y-seg 1
Draw: Active Chan	nel, all Sweeps	Delay: DA	.00 s AD	0.00 s	Vavelengt	h [nm] <i>(d</i> i	enlav)	
					280		∃ Set Last	Seg. Amplitude
					oak Dules			•
					le of Looke	.5	0	
				- Li	eak Delav	-10	0. us	Leak Alternate
10.0nm				i i	eak Size	0	.250 (/	Alt.Leak Average)
5.00ms				L	eak Hold			wait = abs. hold
WI-1 WI	-2 Rest Time	e Exc Time	p5	p6	p7	80	P9	p10
340.00 380.	00 30.000m	20.000m	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0 0.0000
	Traces 2							

Now we need two more AD channels for the recording of the fluorescence signal:

- Set the AD input for channel "3" to Photo\_W1 (first wavelength).
- Set the AD input for channel "4" to Photo\_W2 (second wavelength).
- Set *Link* for both AD channels to "2" (corresponding emission channel).

🔣 Pulse Generator	r File: Pl	M_Photometr	у						
Full View	Υ	Condense	d View	Cartoon \	/iew				
🗘 🗘 1 🛛 Test	Fura	2 (Ratio	Fura 3	Ca_Entry	) 4 🗇		5 (	6	<mark>0</mark> 0
Pool LOAD	MERC	E SAVE	Name	TestFura				OVE UND	O DELETE
Interactive Mo	de 🔿	Gap Free M	lode						
Timing No	wait be	fore 1. Swee	p Not Trig	gered	Che	cking	I	I	EXECUTE
No of Sweeps		5000	Use Dura	ations	Sweep	Length	Total	70.00 ms	1400 pts
Sweep Interval	I 50 0	0.00 s ) us (20 0kł	StartSeg	0.00	Channe	Longth	Stored	70.00 ms	4408 bytes
		Juit 04		Leak		Lait Link	Compr	Deinte Store	Zara Lask
Ch-1 Stim	n-DA	V Stim	Scale, Relati	ve 🗆	Imon2		1 C	800 8	0 No Leak
⊖(Ch-2) DA	\-1	nm \	Navelength		AD-1	V 2	1 0	1400 🛛	0 No Leak
Ch-3 o	ff	V ab:	solute voltage		Photo W1	2	1400 Ci	1 🛛	0 No Leak
Ch-4 ] 0	ff	V ab:	solute voltage		Photo W2	2	1400 C	1 🛛	0 No Leak
Segments 👩	👌 🛛 St	ore 1 🛛 🖾	Store 2 🛛 🗵	Store 3	□Store 4	Store	5 ∎St	or 🗘 🗘 💽	Separate Timing
Segment Class	Co	onstant (	Constant	Constant	Consta	nt Cons	tant Co	nstant	o Break
Voltage [V]	p1	0.000 pl	2 0.000 h	old Holding	valu —	valu	valu		Any Mode
Duration [ms]	p4	20.00 p	4 20.00 p	3 30.00	val	val	val		Filter Factor
V-Incl. Wode				Increase					
t-incr Mode		crease	Increase	Increase	Increas	e Incre	ase Inc		Analysis: (Edit)
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.0	0 0.00 1	00 0.00 1	00 0.00				0	Background
					·			R	el Y-seg 1
Draw: Active Ch	annel a	II Sweens	Delay: DA		11.0 ms				J
	unnor, u	an on oopo	Boldy. Br						
						Lask Dala			
No D/A a						Leak Puis	es	0	
NO D/A-0	utput					IND OF LEAK	.s	0 100 us	Leak Alternate
						Leak Size		0 250	Alt.Leak Average
						Leak Hold	[V] 📃		wait = abs. hold
	A/IL 0	De et Time	1 E T	-5		-7		-0	-10
340.00 38	30.00	30.000m	20.000m	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0 0.0000
	Tra	ces 4							

#### 11.2.2.2 The "RatioFura" sequence

The "RatioFura" sequence can be derived from the "TestFura" sequence. Please copy the "TestFura" sequence and name it "RatioFura". For chan-

nel "1" we will do the following modifications:

- 1. Change Rel X- and Y-seg to "1".
- 2. Change the Online Analysis method from "Background" to "Ratio".
- 3. Delete segments number "2" and "3".
- 4. Set the Duration of segment "1" to 100 ms.
- 5. Deselect relative to V-memb in Stimulus  $\rightarrow$  DA for Stim-DA.

🔛 Pulse Gene	erator File: Pl	M_Photometry	/					_	- • •
Full Vi	iew	Condense	d View	Cartoon	View				
	TestFura	2 Ratio	ura 3	Ca_Entry	4		5 (	6	<mark>00</mark> (
Pool LOA	D MER	GE SAVE	Name	RatioFur	a <mark>LIS</mark>	т) со	PY MOVE		DELETE
Interactive	Mode O	Gap Free M	ode						
Timing	No wait be	fore 1. Swee	p Not Trigg	gered	Check	ting			EXECUTE
No of Swe	eps	5000	Use Dura	ations	Sweep Lo	ength	Total 1	100.0 ms	2000 pts
Sweep Into Sample In	erval terval 50.0	0.00 s 0 µs (20.0kH	z StartTime	0.00	Channel	Length	Stored 1 Stimulus 1	100.0 ms 100.0 ms	6816 bytes 2000 pts
1	DA	Unit Stir	nulus -> DA	Leak	AD U	Jnit Link	Compr. Poir	nts Store Ze	ro Leak
🛆 Ch-1	Stim-DA	V S	StimScale		Imon2	A 1	1 C 20	00 🛛 🗌	No Leak
$\frac{\Delta}{Ch-2}$	DA-1	nm V	Vavelength		AD-1	V 2	1 C 14	00 🛛 🔤	0 No Leak
	off	V abs	olute voltage		Photo W2	2	1400 Ci 1		No Leak
Segments		tore 1 II 9	Store 2	IStore 3		Store	5 Stor		mon Timina
Segment Cla		onstant (	Constant	Constant		Const	ant Consta		reak
Voltage [mV	] hold	V-memb val	u va	ilu	valu	valu -	valu	- Vol	tage Clamp
Duration [ms	s] val	100.00 val	Va	al	val	val -	val	- Fi	Iter Factor
V-incr. Mode	e In	crease I	ncrease	Increase	Increase	Increa	ase Increa:	se	0.0
V-fact./incr.	[mV] <u>1.0</u>	0 0 -						Ana	lysis: Edit
t-Incr. Wode		crease I	ncrease	Increase	Increase	Increa	ise increa	se 📃	Ratio
t-lact./incr. [i	msj <u>1.0</u>	0 0.00 -						Rel X	-seg 1
			_					Rel Y	-seg 1
Draw: Active	e Channel, a	all Sweeps	Delay: DA	.00 s AD	<u>0.00 s</u> V	/-membra	ne [mV] (disp	olay)	
						0		Set Last Seg	g. Amplitude
					L	eak Pulse	es		
					IN	lo of Leaks	s 🚺 0		
					L	eak Delay	10.0 r	ms Lea	ak Alternate
100.µV					L	eak Size	0.25	0 (Alt.l	_eak Average)
1(	0.0ms					eak Hold [	mv] [	wait	- abs. hold
WL-1	WL-2	Rest Time	Exc. Time	p5	p6	р7	р8	p9	p10
340.00	380.00	30.000m	20.000m	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
	Tra	aces 6							

Next, we add two more AD channels to the PGF sequence:

- Add  $Photo_R$  for the ratio of the wavelength 1 and 2 for channel "5".
- Add Photo\_Ca for the calcium concentration for channel "6".
- Set *Link* of both AD channels to "2".

Now we have 6 AD input channels for our photometry experiment:

Barry Mark											
Pulse Generat	or File: Pl	M_Photometr	у								
Full Viev	N (	Condense	d View	Cartoon	View						
📢 🗘 1 ( Tes	stFura	2 Ratio	Fura 3 (	Ca_Entry	4		) 5 🦳		6		
Pool LOAD	MERC	GE) (SAVE	Name [	RatioFu	ra 🗌 🗌	LIST (	COPY )	MOVE			ELETE )
Interactive M	lode 🔘	Gap Free M	ode								
Timing No of Sweep	owaitbe s	fore 1. Swee 5000 0.00 s	p Not Trig	ggered rations	Che Sweep	ecking Length	Total	10	0.0 ms	EXEC	DO pts
Sample Inter	val 50.0	)µs (20.0k⊢	z StartTime	0.00	Channe	el Length	n Stimuli	us 0.	000 s	0010	pts
6 ◇ Ch.4 ◇ Ch.5 ◇ Ch.5 ◇ Ch.6 ◇	DA off off off off	Unit Sti V abs V abs V abs	mulus -> DA StimScale solute voltag solute voltag	e c	AD Photo W2 Photo R Photo Ca off	Unit Lir 2 2 2 1 M 2 1 M 2	nk Compr 2 1400 2 1400 2 1400 	Points C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C	Store	Zero 0 1 0 1 0 1	Leak lo Leak lo Leak lo Leak lo Leak
Segments Segment Class Voltage [V] Duration [ms] V-incr. Mode V-fact./incr. [V] t-incr. Mode t-fact./incr. [ms	Image: Signal of the second secon	tore 1 🖂 onstant 0 0.000 p2 20.00 p4 crease 1 0 0.000 1. crease 1 0 0.000 1.	Store 2         D           Constant         2         0.000         F           I         20.00         F         0.000         F           Increase         00         0.000         F         0.000         F           Increase         00         0.000         F	Store 3 Constant hold Holding p3 30.00 Increase 1.00 0.000 Increase 1.00 0.000	Store 4 Consta valu val Increa 	4 □ St ant valu valu se Inc  se Inc 	ore 5	Stor D	Se Ar Rel	Any M Filter F nalysis: Rat X-seg Y-seg	Timing lode actor Edit io
Draw: Active C	<del>hannel, a</del> ∙output	all Sweeps	Delay: DA	0.00 s AD	1 <u>0.00 s</u>	Leak Po No of Le Leak De Leak Si Leak Ho	ulses eaks elay ze old [V]	0 10.0 ms 0.250 		.eak Al t.Leak ait = at	ternate Average) ps. hold
WL-1	WL-2	Rest Time	Exc. Time	p5	p6		07	p8	p9		p10
340.00 3	380.00	30.000m	20.000m	0.0000	0.0000	0.0	000 0.	0000	0.0000	0.	0000
	Tra	ices 6									

#### 11.2.2.3 The "Ca\_Entry" sequence

Our last PGF we have to create is the "Ca\_Entry" sequence. Copy the "RatioFura" sequence and select again the first DA channel to do the following modifications:

- Set No of Sweeps to e.g. "5".
- Set the Sweep Interval to 1 s.
- Enable three *Constant* segments.
- Set the Voltage to: holding 20 mV holding.
- Set the Duration to: 100 ms 300 ms 100 ms.
- Set the Rel X- and Y-seg to "2".

📰 Pulse Generator Fi	le: PM_Photometry							
Full View	Condensed '	View (	Cartoon V	iew				
00 1 TestFu	ra) 2 (RatioFu	ra 3 Ca	a_Entry	4		5 (	6	<mark>0</mark> 0(
	IERGE SAVE	Name	Ca_Entry				OVE UND	O DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Free Mod	le						
Timing No wa No of Sweeps Sweep Interval Sample Interval	it before 1. Sweep 5 1.00 s 50.0 μs (20.0kHz	Not Trigger Use Duratio StartSeg StartTime 0	ed ons 0 .00	Cheo Sweep Channe	c <mark>king</mark> Length I Length	Total Stored Stimulus	500.0 ms 500.0 ms 500.0 ms	EXECUTE 10000 pts 39712 bytes 10000 pts
1 DA → Ch-1 Stim-D → Ch-2 DA-1 → Ch-3 off → Ch-4 off	Unit Stimu A V Sti nm Wa V absol V absol	ulus -> DA imScale avelength ute voltage ute voltage		AD Imon2 AD-1 hoto W1 hoto W2	Unit Link A 1 V 2 2 2	Compr. 1 C 1 C 1400 C 1400 C	Points         Store           10000         Ø           9800         Ø           7         Ø           7         Ø	Zero Leak 0 No Leak 0 No Leak 0 No Leak 0 No Leak 0 No Leak
Segments () Segment Class Voltage [mV] Duration [ms] V-incr. Mode V-fact./incr. [mV] t-incr. Mode t-fact./incr. [ms]	⊠ Store 1         ⊠ Store           Constant         Co           hold V-memb         valu           val         100.00         val           Increase         Incr           1.00         0         1.00           Increase         Incr           1.00         0.00         1.00	ore 2 ⊠St nstant Co 20 hold 300.00 val crease Inc 0 0 1.00 crease Inc 0 0.00 1.00	ore 3   Instant V-memb 100.00 ( Crease 0 0 0 ( Crease 0 0.00 (	Store 4 Constan valu val Increas Increas	Store	5 St valu val ase Inc  ase Inc 	crease	Common Timing Voltage Clamp Filter Factor Analysis: (Edit) Ratio el X-seg 2 el Y-seg 2
Draw: Active Chan	nel, all Sweeps) D	elay: DA <u>0.00</u>	Ds AD	<u>0.00 s</u>	V-membra	ne [mV] (	display) □ Set Last	Seg. Amplitude
2.00mV150.0ms					Leak Puls No of Leak Leak Delay Leak Size Leak Hold	es s [mV]	0 0.0 ms 0.250 	Leak Alternate ) Alt.Leak Average) wait = abs. hold )
WL-1 WL	2 Rest Time E	Exc. Time	p5	p6	p7	p8	p9	p10
340.00 380.0	Traces 6	20.000m 0	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0.000	0.0000

Our PGF for the first channel will look like this:

Next, we select DA channel "2". There, we open the Photometry Parameters by clicking on the yellow *Photometry Wave* button. In the Photometry Parameters window we check for:

- Number of Segments = "3".
- Adapt to Maximal Sweep Length is checked.

Photometry Parameters	
Number of Segments	3
Adapt to Maximal Sv	weep Length
Number of Cycles	7
Trunc Expand	Cancel
Checking	Done

We press the *Expand* button to get as many photometry cycles in our *Sweep* as possible and leave the Photometry Parameters dialog by clicking on the *Done* button. Thereafter, we will see in the number of segments and in the cartoon that we now have seven photometry cycles in one *Sweep*:

🔛 Pulse Generator Fi	le: PM_Photor	netry						- • •
Full View	Conde	nsed View	Cartoon	View				
👌 🗘 1 ( TestFu	ra 2 Ra	atioFura 3	Ca_Entry	4 🦳		5 🦳	<u> </u>	<mark>00</mark> (
	IERGE) SA	VE Name	Ca_Entr	y CLIS			OVE UND	O DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Fre	e Mode		Photometr	y Wave	l –		
Timing No wa	it before 1. S	weep Not Tr	iggered	Check	ing	l		EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	5	Use D	urations	Sweep Lo	ength	Total	500.0 ms	10000 pts
Sweep Interval Sample Interval	50.0 µs (20.	0kHz StartTin	ne 0.00	Channel	enath	Stored	500.0 ms	39712 bytes 9800 pts
	Unit	Stimulus -> D	A Leak		Init Link	Compr	Points Store	Zero Leak
	A V	StimScale		Imon2	A 1	1 C	10000	0 No Leak
Ch-2 DA-1	nm	Wavelength		AD-1	V 2	1 C	9800 🖾	0 No Leak
Ch-3 off		absolute volta	ge 🛛	Photo W1	2	1400 Ci	7 🖾	0 No Leak
		absolute volta						U NO Leak
Segments 0	Store 1	Store 2	Store 3	Store 4	Store	5 ⊠St		Separate Timing
Segment Class	Constant	n2 380	Constant hold Resting	constant n1 340	n2 1	tant Co 380 bold	Resting	Any Mode
Duration [ms]	p4 20.00	p4 20.00	p3 30.00	p4 20.00	p4 2	0.00 p3	30.00	Filter Factor
	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	Incre	ase Inc	rease	0.0
W-fact./incr. [nm]	1.00 0	1.00 0	1.00 0	1.00 0	1.00	0 1.00		Analysis: (Edit)
t-incr. Mode	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	Incre	ase Inc	rease	Ratio
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00	1.00   0.00	1.00 0.00	1.00 0.00	1.00	0.00 1.00	0 0.00 R	el X-seg 1
							R	el Y-seg 1
Draw: Active Chann	nel, all Sweep	s Delay: DA	0.00 s AD	0.00 s V	Vaveleng	jth [nm] (d	lisplay)	
					28	30	Set Last	Seg. Amplitude
				L	eak Puls	es		
				N	lo of Leak	s	0	
				L	eak Delay	/ 1	0.0 ms	Leak Alternate
10.0nm				L	eak Size		0.250	Alt.Leak Average)
50.0ms					eak Hold			wait = abs. hold
WL-1 WL	2 Rest Ti	me Exc. Tim	e p5	p6	р7	p8	p9	p10
340.00 380.0	30.000	)m 20.000m	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0.000	0 0.0000
	Traces 6							

## 11.2.3 Creating the Online Analysis

For creating our Online Analysis we start from the scratch. Open the the default DefAnal.onl file and delete all *Analysis Methods*. Save the modified DefAnal.onl file with a new name. In the next steps we will add three new Online Analysis methods:

- **Background:** This method will be used to analyze the fluorescence values and store them in a parameter values.
- **Ratio:** This method will be used for the fluorescence ratio analysis during the experiment.
- **Replay:** This method will be used to replay all results of the experiment in the **Online** window after our protocol ended.

#### 11.2.3.1 The "Background" Analysis Method

In the upper part of the Online Analysis window, we create a new Analysis Method and name it "Background". In the Analysis Functions we have to configure five Analysis Functions.

The first function we need is the *Timer Time*. We name this function just "Timer". We will use this function to calculate the X-value for the online display.

Analysis Functions							List
00 1 Timer	2	F1	3	F2	) 4 🗌	Avg_F1	<mark>()</mark> ()
Timer Ti	me			NEW	) <b>de</b>	ELETE (	MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset	0	0	Trace #	l-mon	]⊠ N	lotebook	
Cursor Bounds (%)	50.0	100.0	not store	d in Value	j		

For the analysis of the fluorescence values we create two similar functions. First, we select the function *Mean* from the *Measurements* functions in the Function Type dialog. We name this function "F1" and confirm it by clicking the *Done* button. In the *Analysis Functions* section we have to set the *Trace* # to "Photo\_W1" since the fluorescence signal of our first wavelength is recorded in this assigned *Trace*. Thereafter, we repeat these steps but name the function "F2" and select "Photo\_W2".

Analysis Functions						List
🚺 🎝 1 ( Timer	⊇ 2⊂	F1	🔵 3 🗲	F2	4 Avg_F1	<mark>00</mark> (
Mear	<mark>،           </mark>			NEW	) DELETE (	MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset	0	0	Trace #	Photo_W2	🛛 Notebook	
Cursor Bounds (%)	0.0	100.0	not stor	ed in Value		

In the last two functions of the "Background" analysis we will calculate the mean of the *Traces* accumulated in the buffers (for details see 11.2.4.1 on page 156). Therefore, we select a *Mean* function from the Function Type dialog and name it "Avg\_F1". In the *Analysis Functions* section we select "Buffer 1" (*Trace* #) and *Store in Value-1*. For "Avg\_F2", we repeat these settings but select "Buffer 2" and *Store in Value-2*.

Analysis Functions							List
🚺 🗘 1 ( Timer	⊇ 2 ⊂	F1	3	F2	) 4 🛑	Avg_F1	
Mear	<mark>۱</mark>			NEW	) (DE	LETE (	MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset	0	0	Trace #	Buffer 1	🛛 🛛 🛛	otebook	
Cursor Bounds (%)	0.0	100.0	Store in	n Value-1			

We display "F1" and "F2" versus "Timer" in two Graph Entries in Graph 1 and "Avg\_F1" and "Avg\_F2" in two Graph Entries in Graph 2 in the Online Window 2. The scaling for the Y- and X-axis is set to Auto after each Sweep.

🔣 Online Analysis: PM_P	hotometry	- • •
Graph Positions Graphs in Window 1: Graphs in Window 2:	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 	Automatic Stimulus Control
Analysis Methods		
<b>1</b> Background	2 Ratio 3 R	eplay 4 🛛 😥
LOAD MERGE	SAVE Background	NEW DELETE MOVE
Analysis Graphs		Copy Print Redraw
Graph 1	On Graph 2 On	Graph 3 Off 🗘 🗘
Scale Axis Overlay	No Wrap Graph En	itries
Min Max	Scale 🛛 🖾 1	
X 71.6m 11.1	Auto Swp. X Timer	Timer Timer Timer
Y -2.43m -748.µ	Auto Swp. Y F1	F2 Timer Timer
Modify Axis	)⊠Share X-axis ( <u>…</u>	
Analysis Functions		List
🚺 🗘 1 ( Timer	) 2 F1 3	F2 4 Avg_F1 00
Mean		NEW ) DELETE ) MOVE )
X-, Y-seg. Offset	0 0 Trace #	Buffer 1 🛛 Notebook

#### 11.2.3.2 The "Ratio" Analysis Method

For creating the Analysis Method "Ratio" we copy the content of the Analysis Method "Background". Now, we substitute the Analysis Functions "Avg\_1" and "Avg\_2" with two new functions, one calculating the fluorescence ratio ("Ratio") and one calculating the calcium concentration ("Ca"). Both functions are Mean functions whereas "Ratio" refers to Trace # "Photo\_R" and "Ca" refers to optionTrace # "Photo\_Ca".

For showing the results in the Online Window 2 we activate three graphs:

- Graph 1: 2 Graph Entries
  - Timer vs. F1
  - Timer vs. F2
- Graph 2: Timer vs. Ratio
- Graph 3: Timer vs. Ca

For all graphs the following settings should be made in addition:

- Set fixed X- and Y-values.
- Enable Share X-axis.
- Enable Wrap + wipe.
- Enable Overlay.

🔡 On	iline Ana	lysis: PM_P	hotometry					• 🗙
Grap Gra Gra	<b>h Positi</b> phs in V phs in V	ons Vindow 1: Vindow 2:	12345 0000 0000		9012 0000 0000	Automat	ic Stimulus	Control
Analy	ysis Met	thods						
00	1 (Ba	ckground	)2 🦰 Rat	io	)3 🦳 Re	play 4		<mark>()</mark>
		IERGE	SAVE	Ra	tio 🛛 🗌	NEW	DELETE	MOVE)
Analy	ysis Gra	phs				Сору	Print	Redraw
00	Gra	aph 1	On 🚺	Graph	2 On	Gra	ph 3 🔰 🤇	On Di
Scale	e Axis	Overlay	Wrap + w	ripe	Graph Ent	ries		
	Min	Max	Scale		⊠ 1	□ 2	3	□ 4
Х	0.00	30.0	Fixed	Х	Timer	Timer	Timer	Timer
Y	-2.00	2.00	Fixed	Y	Ca	Timer	Timer	Timer
	Modif	y Axis	Share X-	axis	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Analy	Analysis Functions (List)							
00	3 🖳	F2	) 4 🦰 Rat	io	5 🔤	Ca 6		<mark>0</mark> 0
		Mean				NEW O	DELETE	MOVE)
X-, Y-	seg. Off	set	0 0		Trace # F	Photo_R	Notebook	c
-								

#### 11.2.3.3 The "Replay" Analysis Method

The last Analysis Method, called "Replay", is an identical copy of the "Ratio" Analysis Method. There we make just some minor modifications which enables us to replay our whole data at the end of our experiment (for details see 11.2.4.2 on page 159). The modifications are:

- Change the X- and Y-axis scaling from Fixed to Auto after each Sweep.
- Disable Wrap + wipe and set No Wrap.

	Online Ana	lysis: PM_P	hotometry					• ×
Gra	<b>aph Posit</b> i Graphs in V Graphs in V	ons Vindow 1: Vindow 2:		78 3001	9012 0000	Automat	ic Stimulus	Control
An	alysis Me	thods						
4	🗘 1 🛛 Ba	ckground	)2 (Ratio	•	)3 🦳 Re	play 4		<mark>()</mark> (
	OAD (	IERGE)	SAVE	Rep	lay 🗌 🦲	NEW	DELETE	(MOVE)
An	alysis Gra	phs				Сору	Print	Redraw
4	👌 🔵 Gra	aph 1	On G	raph	2 On	Gra	oh 3 🔵 🤇	On Di
Sc	ale Axis	⊠ Overlay	No Wrap		Graph Ent	ries		
	Min	Max	Scale		⊠ 1	⊠ 2	3	□ 4
Х	71.6.00	44.4	Auto Sum	Y	Timer	Timer	Timer	Timor
	/ 1.0m	11.1	Auto Swp.	~ [	TITIO	THING	THING	miller
Υ	-5.00m	-500.µ	Auto Swp. Auto Swp.	Ŷ	F1	F2	Timer	Timer
Y	-5.00m	-500.µ y Axis	Auto Swp. Auto Swp. Share X-ax	Y Kis	F1	F2	Timer	Timer
Y An	-5.00m (Modificallysis Fur	-500.µ y Axis	Auto Swp. Auto Swp. ⊠Share X-a	Y	F1	F2	Timer	Timer  List
Y An ⊲	-5.00m (Modif alysis Fur	-500.µ y Axis Ictions Timer	Auto Swp. Auto Swp. Share X-av	Y xis	F1  3 F	F2 	Timer  Ratio	Timer  List
Y An ⊲]	-5.00m -5.00m Modif alysis Fur 1	-500.µ y Axis ictions Timer Mean	Auto Swp. Auto Swp. ) I Share X-av ) 2 F1	Y xis	) 3	F2 F2 F2 F2 F2 F2 F2 F2 F2 F2 F2 F2 F2 F	Timer  Ratio	List MOVE
Y An ⊲ X-,	-5.00m (Modif alysis Fur () 1 () Y-seg. Off	-500.µ y Axis nctions Timer Mean set	Auto Swp. Auto Swp. Share X-av 2 F1	xis	F1  ) 3 F ( Trace # F	F2 F2 4 NEW Photo_R	Ratio	

## 11.2.4 Creating Protocols in the Protocol Editor

For creating the protocols in the Protocol Editor we start again from the scratch. Please open the default file (DefProt.pro). For the experimental control and automation we will add two new protocols:

- **Background:** This protocol is important to determine the background fluorescence values.
- **Baseline:** This protocol determines the fluorescence levels of the cells. In addition we can stimulate the cells to alter the calcium content (fluorescence levels).

#### 11.2.4.1 The "Background" Protocol

At the beginning of the "Background" protocol we add an dialog explaining the function of the keys. We put this dialog in an *IF...THEN* event to be able to abort or to proceed the experiment.

```
;Dialog
IF ( 0.000s): Break "Clear Background Buffer with "F10",
```

```
Finish with "F12""
BREAK ( 0.000s): protocol
END_IF
```

After pressing the *Continue* button of the start dialog the protocol starts running. First, we set or reset initial parameters, e.g. we

- $\bullet\,$  create a new Group
- $\bullet\,$  wipe Oscilloscope and the Online Windows
- reset the *Timer*
- disable the storing of data
- set the Online Analysis mode to Automatic Stimulus Control

The storage function is disabled because the fluorescence values at the beginning of the experiment, before reaching the cell with the patch pipette, can be discarded.

```
;Initial settings
Acquire ( 0.000s): Wipe=OFF,
File ( 0.000s): NewGroup
SetOsci ( 0.000s): Wipe, Timer, Tr(Y)= 000000000111111
File ( 0.000s): No_Store
Online ( 0.000s): Auto
```

In the next step we clear our *Trace Buffers* and reset the background fluorescence values to "0".

;Clear buffer	and backgroun	d				
TraceBuffer	( 0.000s):	Buffer-1,	clear			
TraceBuffer	( 0.000s):	Buffer-2,	clear			
Value	( 0.000s):	Value-1 =	0.0000,	copy t	о "Н	Background1"
Value	( 0.000s):	Value-2 =	0.0000,	copy t	о "Н	Background2"

Now we can start with acquiring fluorescence values. The *REPEAT* event starts with an *Acquire Each Sweep* event executing the "TestFura" sequence. After each Sweep the content of the *Traces 3* and 4 (*Photo\_W1*,

 $Photo_W2$ ) are accumulated in *Buffer* 1 and 2, respectively. Using the key F12 the repeat loop will be terminated whereas when pressing key F10 the buffer content is reset. It is recommended to reset the buffer if the fluorescence values are stable and you are ready to determine the background auto-fluorescence.

;Determining backgro	bund
REPEAT ( C	).000s): sweeps 1.000s
Sweep	( 0.000s): "TestFura", "", ""
TraceBuffer	( 0.000s): Trace-3 accumulate in Buffer-1, Osci, Online
TraceBuffer	( 0.000s): Trace-4 accumulate in Buffer-2, Osci, Online
IF	( 0.000s): Key = F12
BREAK	( 0.000s): repeat
ELSIF	( 0.000s): Key = F10
TraceBuffer	( 0.000s): Buffer-1, clear
TraceBuffer	( 0.000s): Buffer-2, clear
ClearKey	( 0.000s)
END_IF	
END_REPEAT	

After terminating the repeat loop (F12) we enable the storage of the data and start with another *REPEAT* event. Inside the repeat loop we execute the "TestFura" sequence once and label the stored series ("Background").

```
;Store one sweep for background
File ( 0.000s): Store
REPEAT ( 0.000s): sweeps 1.000s
Sweep ( 0.000s): "TestFura", "Background", ""
IF ( 0.000s): RepeatCount > 0.0000
BREAK ( 0.000s): repeat
END_IF
END_REPEAT
```

The fluorescence values which are stored now in *Value-1* and *Value-2* are copied to the photometry background values "Background1" and "Background2".

```
;Store background values in photometry configuration
Value ( 0.000s): Value-1 copy to "H Background1"
Value ( 0.000s): Value-2 copy to "H Background2"
```

In the last step we replace the photometry *Traces* "Photo\_W1" and "Photo\_W2" with the content of *Buffer-1* and *Buffer-2*.

```
;Replace last photometry traces for background
Replay ( 0.000s): Trace
Command ( 0.000s): "R ScrollDown"
Command ( 0.000s): "R ScrollDown"
TraceBuffer ( 0.000s): Buffer-1, Replace-3
Command ( 0.000s): "R ScrollDown"
TraceBuffer ( 0.000s): Buffer-2, Replace-4
```

#### 11.2.4.2 The "Baseline" Protocol

After measuring the auto-fluorescence and establishing the whole cell configuration we can start measuring the fluorescence intensities in the cell. In addition, we will execute our "Ca\_Entry" sequence and determine the calcium concentration. For a proper calculation of the calcium concentration according to the Grynkiewicz formalism specific values have to be entered in the Photometry configuration (see PATCHMASTER reference manual, chapter 19).

First, we start again with a dialog explaining the key functions.

;Dialog IF (0.000s): Break "Press "1" for stimulation, "F12" for break" BREAK (0.000s): protocol END\_IF

Before starting with the main repeat loop we wipe the content of the Online Windows. Then we set a *GOTO\_MARK* named "Baseline". Thereafter, the *REPEAT* event starts with the "Ratio" sequence. Once more we have two key definitions: 1 for executing the "Ca\_Entry" sequence in between the *Sweep* acquisition of the "RatioFura" sequence and F12 to terminate the acquisition.

IF	( 0.000s): Key = "1"
ClearKey	( 0.000s)
GOTO	( 0.000s): "Stimulus"
ELSIF	(0.000s): Key = F12
ClearKey	( 0.000s)
GOTO	( 0.000s): "End"
END_IF	
END_REPEAT	

When the key 1 is used the protocol jumps to the defined *GOTO\_MARK* "Stimulus", executing the "Ca\_Entry" sequence. Thereafter, the protocol returns to the *GOTO\_MARK* "Baseline" to continue the "RatioFura" *Sweep* acquisition.

;special actions					
GOTO_MARK	(	0.000s):	"Stimulus"		
Series	(	0.000s):	"Ca_Entry",	"",	
GOTO	(	0.000s):	"Baseline"		

At the end of our protocol we wipe our displayed data, switch to the *Analysis Method* "Replay" and replay the results of the whole group.

```
;Replay all results
GOTO_MARK ( 0.000s): "End"
SetOsci ( 0.000s): Wipe, Tr(N)= 111111111111111
Online ( 0.000s): "Replay"
Replay ( 0.000s): Group
```

## 11.3 The Experiment

This section is in principal a rough summary of your photometry experiment. Before you start the experiment you should open the Online Windows and the Control window.

First, approach the cell and form a giga-seal, as usual. When starting the protocol "Background" you should see some fluorescence signal displayed in the Online Window 2. The signal might be very close to zero since the cell is not loaded with dye yet. Wait until the fluorescence signal has stabilized. This remaining signal origins from auto-fluorescence of the cell

and dye in the very tip of the patch pipette. The fluorescence values will be accumulated in the buffer and written into Values. At a certain point of the protocol, when the user terminates it, the Values will be stored as *Background* values. In addition, the content of the *Buffers* will overwrite the stored photometry *Traces* in the tree and label it "Background".

Next, we establish the whole-cell configuration, thereby loading the cell with our fluorescence dye. We start the "RatioFura" sequence which records the fluorescence signals in the cell. You will see a loading curve of the fluorescence dye. If the fluorescence signal is stable you can start evoking calcium currents with the "Ca\_Entry" sequence.

## 12. Capacitance Measurements using the LockIn Extension

## 12.1 Basics

Membrane capacitance  $(C_m)$  measurements have been used extensively to study exocytosis and endocytosis in individual cells. Currently, the most popular techniques for measuring changes in  $C_m$  utilize a sinusoidal voltage stimulus and process the resulting sinusoidal current using a phasesensitive detector or "lock-in amplifier" implemented either in hardware or software. A software-based phase sensitive detector is only a small part of the *LockIn* extension of the PATCHMASTER software. *LockIn* together with an EPC 9 and EPC 10 comprises a unique "virtual" instrument with unprecedented capabilities for performing cellular admittance measurements without the need for external filters. Admittance can be measured even when the current monitor signal is profoundly altered with the use of capacitance and/or series resistance compensation. Thus estimates of the actual values of equivalent circuit parameters (rather than just relative changes) can be generated from *bona fide* admittance measurements.

# 12.1.1 Sine + DC (SDC) versus Piecewise Linear technique (PL

Two different techniques are widely used for estimating changes in  $C_m$  (see Gillis, 1995 for details; see 12.7 on page 211) and are implemented as different modes by *LockIn*. Each takes a different approach towards resolving the dilemma that the use of a single sine wave stimulus provides only 2 pieces of information (magnitude and phase), whereas the equivalent circuit of a cell in the whole-cell recording configuration has 3 unknown parameters ( $G_s$ ,  $G_m$ , and  $C_m$ ).

In the first approach, which we call the "Piecewise Linear" (PL) technique (Neher and Marty, 1982; see 12.7 on page 211), no attempt is made to determine the actual value of the admittance or of any of the three equivalent circuit parameters. Instead, only *changes* in the parameters which result from measured changes in admittance are noted. The technique is based upon the approximation that small deviations in  $C_m$  lead to linear changes in the admittance of the equivalent circuit which are orthogonal to changes in admittance introduced by small deviations in  $G_m$  or  $G_s$  (Neher and Marty, 1982; Joshi and Fernandez, 1988; Fidler and Fernandez, 1989; see 12.7 on page 211). Thus if the output signal of the patch clamp amplifier is input to a phase-sensitive detector that is set to the appropriate phase angle, then the output of the instrument is linearly proportional to small changes in  $C_m$ , but relatively insensitive to changes in the resistive parameters. A signal is also generated from an orthogonal phase setting (the "G" signal), which reflects changes in either  $G_s$  or  $G_m$ . In the PL mode of LockIn, "G" is split into two signals:  $\Delta G_s$  and  $\Delta G_m$ . Each of these signals are scaled appropriately to reflect changes in their respective parameters.

**Note:** It is important to realize, however, that these two signals are actually differently scaled versions of the same Trace. Changes in  $G_s$  can not be distinguished from changes in  $G_m$  in the PL mode.

In the second approach, which we call the Sine + DC method (SDC), the DC current, together with the real and imaginary parts of the admittance, provide the three necessary pieces of information (Lindau and Neher, 1988; see 12.7 on page 211). Since the DC current is used, the reversal potential of the membrane conductance ( $E_{rev}$ ) must be known. This limitation, however, is often not very serious since errors in the assumed value of  $E_{rev}$  are not very critical under the common condition of  $G_s \gg G_m$  (Gillis, 1995; see 12.7 on page 211).

Certainly the SDC method offers many advantages over the PL technique. The greatest advantage is that the SDC technique generates actual values of all three parameters rather than just relative changes. Why then is the PL technique still the most popular method for high-resolution recording of changes in  $C_m$ ? One important reason is that making true admittance measurements requires one to keep track of many parameters (see Parameters which affect admittance measurements, 12.5.2 on page 188). On the other hand, calibration of the "C" *Trace* with the usual implementation of the PL technique requires simply offsetting the capacitance compensation circuitry by a fixed amount. This procedure automatically takes into account the amplitude of the stimulus sinusoid, the gain of the patch clamp amplifier, and other relevant factors. In addition, the required phase setting of the lock-in amplifier can be determined (albeit with potential errors; Gillis, 1995; see 12.7 on page 211) by series resistance dithering ("phase tracking", Fidler and Fernandez, 1989, see 12.7 on page 211) without a direct measurement of the phase shifts introduced by the patch clamp amplifier.

Note: The LockIn Extension uses a calculated method for setting the phase and calibrating the Traces in the PL mode that avoids the errors associated with series resistance dithering (see Using LockIn in piecewise-linear mode, 12.2.2 on page 175).

One of the great advantages of the PATCHMASTER software coupled to an EPC 9 or EPC 10 patch clamp amplifier is that all of the instrumentation settings which can potentially affect an admittance measurement are "known" by the software. Thus the advantages of the SDC method can be realized with no additional record keeping burden imposed upon the user.

**Note:** The Sine + DC mode is the recommended or "standard" mode of operation of the LockIn Extension. The Piecewise Linear mode was included to satisfy those users who may be more comfortable with this "traditional" type of measurement while making the transition to the superior SDC method.

Whereas the LockIn Extension was designed with the EPC 9 and EPC 10 in mind, the software can also be used in a straightforward manner with any patch clamp amplifier (see PATCHMASTER reference manual). Also, the discussion throughout the manual emphasizes acquisition of  $C_m$  data, however, estimates of the other two equivalent circuit parameters ( $G_s$  and  $G_m$ ) accompany each  $C_m$  estimate when the SDC mode is used.

## 12.1.2 Applicable Sine Wave Frequencies

The range of sine wave frequencies that can be used for *LockIn* measurements depends on the equivalent circuitry resembling the measuring configuration.

- Whole Cell, Frequencies up to 3 kHz: In a typical Whole Cell configuration sine wave frequencies in the range of 500 - 3000 Hz result in lowest noise recordings. In this frequency range the Sine + DC and Piecewise Linear method can be used.
- On Cell, Frequencies up to 40 kHz: In On Cell configuration much higher frequencies can be used. In this configuration usually the On Cell LockIn method, that assumes a parallel network of a capacitor (membrane capacitance) and a resistor (membrane conductance), is used. The highest frequency that can be used with the LockIn depends on the specifications of the AD/DA converter board. E.g., when working with a sampling frequency of 200 kHz, a 40 kHz sine wave is resembled with 5 data points only. This is still enough and the LockIn method gives reliable results. A typical frequency range for On Cell capacitance measurements is 10 − 30 kHz.

### 12.1.3 Different Methods of Determining the Internal Phase Shift

When using a phase-sensitive detector for admittance measurements on an equivalent circuit it is always necessary to account for the phase shift introduced by the measuring instrument (system). This is usually done by measuring the phase of a well known component (e.g. a pure resistor or a pure capacitance). Alternatively, one can change the value of the resistor or capacitor (dithering) and adjust the phase that the change in the composite value (e.g. capacitance when resistance is dithered or conductance when the capacitance is dithered) becomes zero.

Measure the phase of a resistor (*Measured Calibration*): A pure resistor does not introduce any phase shift to the measured current when applying a sine wave voltage. That means, the measured

phase shift between voltage and current origins for the measuring system itself. Please note that it is important that no remaining stray capacitances that might be associated with the resistor falsify the measurement. That becomes a very important issue at high sine wave frequencies, where the contribution of the capacitance to the overall admittance increases. At high frequencies phase determinations by measurements on capacitances is the preferable method.

- Measure the phase of a capacitor: A pure capacitor introduces a 90° phase shift to the measured current. In order to determine the phase shift introduced by the measuring system, the measured phase has to be corrected by these 90°.
- **Capacitance Dithering:** Especially at high sine wave frequencies the capacitive currents become quite large and bring the amplifier into saturation easily. In this case, introducing a small change in capacitance is often the favorable method.
- Resistance Dithering: Not implemented.
- **Calculate the phase shift (***Calculated Calibration***):** In case the measuring system is well-characterized it is possible to calculate the phase shift of the system depending on the system configuration (e.g. amplifier and filter settings). Please note that this method does account for the variability between different hardware devices of the same type. The accumulated tolerances of all relevant components might introduce a phase error of a few degrees. For a phase offset of the individual device can be corrected using the *Phase Shift* function in the *LockIn* configuration (see PATCHMASTER reference manual).

# 12.1.4 High time resolution measurement of $C_m$ and low time resolution display

Different experimental conditions typically lead to different rates of  $C_m$  changes. For example, increases in  $C_m$  occur over many seconds to minutes when buffered Ca<sup>2+</sup> solutions or other stimulatory substances are introduced into the cell through the patch pipette. Decreases in  $C_m$  reflecting endocytosis also often occur on a relatively slow time scale. On the

other hand, high time resolution estimation of  $C_m$  is desirable to follow exocytosis immediately before and after a depolarizing pulse and is essential to record exocytosis evoked by flash photolysis of caged Ca<sup>2+</sup>. Matching the acquisition rate to the expected rate of change in  $C_m$  can dramatically reduce storage requirements. In addition, the memory (RAM) that has been allocated by the PATCHMASTER software places constraints on how long high speed acquisition of  $C_m$  can occur without gaps.

**Note:** In PATCHMASTER all data are stored at high time resolution. The Online Analysis can be used to e.g. display averages of high time resolution data points versus time.

High speed acquisition produces a  $C_m$  estimate for every sine wave cycle, i.e. typically 1000 points per second. This high rate of acquisition can be supported without interruption for the duration of a Sweep. The Sweep duration can easily be more than 60 seconds if the allocated buffer size is set appropriate (see Memory Allocation in the General tab of the Configuration window). For the display in the Oscilloscope window, typically *Continuous Redraw* mode is chosen for Sweeps exceeding a duration of one second. Acquisition of Sweeps with a duration of several seconds should be used if totally gap-free data are required. For most applications it is sufficient to repetitively acquire short Sweeps separated by small gaps. Here, we call this mode "low time resolution" measurements. This mode allows chart recorder style display of data derived from the Sweeps using the Online Analysis.

The raw data of each Sweep (Imon) must be stored in order to allow the  $C_m$  values to be recalculated offline. The high time resolution  $C_m$  values are stored e.g. as second Trace.

Low time resolution measurements is best performed by acquiring multiple *Sweeps* and using the Online Analysis of the PATCHMASTER software for display.

Here, data from a segment in a Sweep are averaged to result in one  $C_m$  point per Sweep. The  $C_m$  values (as well as the  $G_s$  and  $G_m$  values, if desired) are displayed by the Online Analysis. Typically, 100 sine wave cycles are output with each Sweep and a gap of about 100 ms occurs between Sweeps, resulting in an acquisition rate of about 5 Hz.

The two acquisition rates can be easily mixed during the course of an experiment. Consider the example of depolarization-evoked increases in  $C_m$ . Sweeps which contain depolarizing pulses and therefore contain voltage-gated currents such as  $I_{Ca}$  are displayed at high time resolution  $C_m$  in the Oscilloscope window. Before and after these Sweeps a series with short Sweeps can be acquired and displayed in the Online window. The linking and complete experiment control is performed via a protocol of the Protocol Editor.

## 12.2 SDC versus PL mode

Here we want to compare the Sine + DC and the Piecewise Linear mode for capacitance measurements. The following description is in analogy to Capacitance Measurements – Step by Step (see PATCHMASTER reference manual) but provides further background information about LockIn measurements and differences of Sine + DC and Piecewise Linear modes.

## 12.2.1 Using LockIn in SDC mode

1. Activate the LockIn Extension of PATCHMASTER in the Configuration window that can be opened via the Windows menu. The LockIn Configuration window automatically opens.

LockIn Configuration		
Lockin Mode	Sine + DC	Offline Computation - Traces to create:
Calibration Mode	Calculated	□ Real(Y) □ Real(Z) □ CM □ DC
Phase Shift	0.0°	□ Imag(Y) □ Imag(Z) □ GM □ CV □ Admit(Y) □ Imp(7) □ GS □ GP
Attenuation	1.000	Phase     Sine Average
Parent Trace	Linked Trace	Compute LockIn of Marked Targets
PL-Phase	0.0° Compute	Compute CV + GP from Real + Imag. Trace
Calib. Sequence	Sine	Default Y-ranges:
Perform Meas	sured Calibration	Real(Y) 200.0n Real(Z) 1.000
Write to Notebook		Imag(Y) 200.0n Imag(Z) 1.000
Points to Average	Off	Admit(Y) 200.0 nS Imp Z  1.000 S
Generate Traces for:	all amplifiers	Phase 180.0°
		CM 40.00 pF DC 4.000 nS
		GM 4.000 nS CV 40.00 pF
		GS 400.0 nS GP 400.0 nS
		□ V-rev 0.000 V □ Skip 0

2. Set the LockIn Configuration parameters as shown below:

3. Attach the MC-10 model circuit to the head stage of the EPC 10 and set the switch to the 10 M $\Omega$  position.
- 4. Activate the Amplifier window.
  - (a) Press the SETUP button or perform an Auto Vo compensation.
  - (b) Set the switch on the model circuit to the middle position.
  - (c) Press the SEAL button or perform an Auto C-fast compensation.
  - (d) Set the switch on the model cell to the 0.5 G $\Omega$  position.
  - (e) Make the following settings:
    - Set the Gain to 1.0 mV/pA.
    - Set V-membrane to -50 mV.
    - Select Imon2 for Input ADC.
    - Select Whole Cell mode in Recording Mode.
    - Set Filter 1 to Bessel 10 kHz.
    - Set Filter 2 to Bessel 2.9 kHz.
    - Set Stim to  $20 \ \mu s$ .
    - Disable C-slow, Rs Comp, Leak Comp and Stim-External
- 5. Make sure the Notebook window is open.

🔡 Pulse Generator Fil	e: DefPgf_v9							
Full View	Condense	d View	Cartoon Vie	ew				
\land 🗘 1 🔵 Sine	2	3		4		5 🦳	6	<mark>q q</mark> (
Pool LOAD	IERGE SAVE	Name	Sine			PY M	OVE UN	DO DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Free M	ode				Sine	Wave	
Timing No wa No of Sweeps Sweep Interval Sample Interval	it before 1. Swee 1 0.00 s 50.0 µs (20.0kH	p Not Trigge Use Durati StartSeg z StartTime	ons 0 0.00	Check Sweep Le Channel I	ing ength _ength	Total Stored Stimulus	100.0 ms 100.0 ms 100.0 ms	EXECUTE           6         2000 pts           5         0 bytes           5         2000 pts
1 DA △ Ch-1 Stim-1 △ Ch-2 off ♥ Ch-3 off ♥ Ch-4 off	Unit Stim V Stim V abs V abs V abs	mulus -> DA Scale, Lockin olute voltage olute voltage olute voltage	Leak	AD U mon-1 ckin CM ckin GM ckin GS	nit Link A 1 F 1 S 1 S 1	Compr. 1 C 20 C 20 C 20 C	Points         Stor           2000         □           100         □           100         □           100         □	e Zero Leak 1 No Leak 0 No Leak 0 No Leak 0 No Leak 0 No Leak
Segments Segment Class Voltage [mV] Duration [ms] V-incr. Mode V-fact./incr. [mV] t-fact./incr. [ms]	Store 1         Sine         C           hold V-memb val         val         100.00         val           Increase         I         1.00         0         -           Increase         I         1.00         0.00         -	Store 2	tore 3	Store 4 alu alu Increase Increase Increase Increase	Store	5 St valu val ase Inc  ase Inc 	or ¢¢	Common Timing Voltage Clamp Filter Factor Analysis: Cuit Rel X-seg 1 Rel Y-seg 1
Draw: Active Chann	iel, all Sweeps	Delay: DA 0.0	00 s AD (	0.00 s V	-membra 0 eak Pulse o of Leaks eak Delay eak Size eak Hold [	ne [mV] ( es [mV]	(display) □ Set Last 0.0 ms 0.250	Seg. Amplitude Leak Alternate Alt Leak Average) wait = abs. hold
p1 p2 0.0000 0.000	p3 0 0.0000 Traces 4	p4 0.0000	p5 0.0000	p6 0.0000	р7 0.0000	p8 0.000	p9 00 0.000	p10 00 0.0000

6. Create a simple sine wave Series in a PGF.

- (a) Open the Pulse Generator window from the pull down menu (or press F8). Duplicate the following settings to create a *Series* named "Sine":
- (b) Note that Store is deselected.
- (c) Pressing the Wave Parameter button opens up a window, duplicate the following settings:



7. Execute the new *Sine Series* by pressing the corresponding button in the **Control** window. The *Series* outputs 100 cycles of a 1 kHz sine wave voltage, measures the resulting sinusoidal current, and outputs averaged estimates to the **Notebook** window. Typical values are:

```
Calculated LockIn Calibration:
Est. Int. Phase: 288.6
                          Est. Att.: 0.956
A :
    67.00nS
                                  2.007nS
              B:
                   87.89nS
                              b:
                                             Phase:
                                                     52.7
RS:
     5.381MOhm
                  RM:
                       493.0MOhm
                                    CM:
                                          22.113pF
```

**Note:** These values are only written into the Notebook when the Write to Notebook option is enabled in the LockIn Configuration dialog.

**Note:** These values were obtained with capacitance compensation "Off". Often, it is desirable to nullify the capacity current transients that accompany depolarizing pulses in order to prevent the amplifier from saturating.

- 8. Select an C-slow range (e.g. 1000 pF) and perform an Auto C-slow compensation.
- 9. Execute the *Sine Series* again. The values output to the Notebook window are now slightly different. Typical values are:

A: 65.94nS B: 90.43nS b: 2.003nS Phase: 53.9 RS: 5.159MOhm RM: 494.2MOhm CM: 22.041pF Why are the values different? Note that the sinusoidal current displayed in the Oscilloscope window is very different depending on if C-slow compensation is On or Off. Use of C-slow compensation "nulls out" the bulk of the sinusoidal current just as it eliminates capacitive current transients elicited by voltage steps. However, the original "unnulled" current is needed to estimate the three equivalent circuit values. Therefore, the software adds back the nulled currents when processing the estimates (Gillis, 1995; 12.7 on page 211). LockIn can calculate what to add back because it always knows the C-Slow and R-Series instrument settings when an EPC 9 or EPC 10 is used. This process is generally quite accurate, however, it is not perfect. C-slow compensation and the model circuit may not behave ideally (neither, of course, do real cells), and small phase errors within LockIn can occur. Estimates generated by LockIn with C-slow compensation on can be thought of as a hybrid of estimates made by nulling current transients with C-slow circuitry and of estimates made with sine waves. The estimate from C-slow circuitry dominates the LockIn estimate when the bulk of the sinusoidal currents are nulled.

**Important note:** The LockIn estimates generated above are essentially identical to the C-slow and R-series settings. This situation has an important consequence: An Auto C-slow update can result in small jumps in  $C_m$  estimates generated by LockIn that have nothing to do with exocytosis or endocytosis.

Once you are aware of this possibility, it seldom creates an actual problem. Auto C-slow updates should be performed during waiting periods between depolarizing pulses, not immediately before, after or during pulses (for example) and can be avoided entirely if  $C_m$  changes are evoked by stimulatory substances introduced into the cell through the patch pipette. This is only an issue for low time resolution acquisition.

**Note:** High time resolution measurements of changes in  $C_m$  are not affected by C-slow updates immediately before or after the Sweep.

10. Set C-slow = 17.0 pF, R-series = 7 M $\Omega$ , Range = 1000 pF Execute the Sine Series again. Typical values sent to the Notebook window are:

A: 66.63nS B: 90.07nS b: 2.004nS Phase: 53.5 RS: 5.204MOhm RM: 493.9MOhm CM: 22.175pF

**Note:** Even though both compensated values are in error by more than 30 %, the values calculated by LockIn are within 1 % of the values obtained with correct compensation.

## 12.2.2 Using LockIn in PL mode

Usually, in the *Piecewise Linear* mode the *C-slow* compensation is to eliminate the bulk of the sinusoidal current which results from the sinusoidal voltage stimulus. The residual current is processed with a phase sensitive detector set to an appropriate phase angle to produce an output signal which is linearly proportional to small changes in  $C_m$ .

The most common way to set the phase is to induce a change in series resistance and then calculate the phase setting which produces an output which is insensitive to this change ("phase tracking", Fidler and Fernandez, 1989; 12.7 on page 211). This method, however, can produce phase errors because the pipette capacitance is neglected in the analysis (Gillis, 1995; 12.7 on page 211). Calibration is usually performed by offsetting *C-slow* compensation by a defined amount (thus simulating a change in  $C_m$ ) and noting the change in output of the phase sensitive detector.

LockIn avoids errors introduced by phase tracking by calculating the PL-Phase from C-slow, G-series and an estimate of  $G_m$  which is generated during Auto C-slow compensation according to:

$$PL - Phase = \arctan(\frac{\omega * C - slow}{G_m}) - 2 * \arctan(\frac{\omega * C - slow}{(G_m + G_s)})$$

In principle, the use of this phase leads to a  $\Delta C_m$  signal which is insensitive to changes in  $G_s$  and only mildly sensitive to changes of  $G_m$  under common recording conditions (Gillis, 1995; Joshi and Fernandez, 1988; 12.7 on page 211). If a patch clamp amplifier other than an EPC 9 or EPC 10 is used, then  $G_m$  is assumed to be zero. In this case the phase leads to a  $\Delta C_m$  signal which is insensitive to changes in  $G_m$  and mildly sensitive to changes of  $G_s$  (Gillis, 1995; Joshi and Fernandez, 1988; 12.7 on page 211).

**Note:** The use of a calculated phase requires that the phase shift introduced by the recording instrumentation be known. This is not a problem for LockIn, because phase calibration is an integral part of the software.

Calibration of the output *Traces* is also automatically performed by *LockIn* using the formulas given by Neher and Marty (1982; 12.7 on page 211). Thus displacement of the *C*-slow setting is not necessary for calibration, but can be used to test the calibration and phase setting as illustrated by the following example:

- 1. Follow steps 1. 6. from the example given before (12.2 on page 170). We will use the *Sine Series* for our example.
- 2. Select an C-slow range (e.g. 1000 pF) and perform an Auto C-slow compensation. The C-slow reads 22.26 pF.
- 3. Open the LockIn Configuration window and toggle the LockIn Mode from Sine + DC to Piecewise Linear. Type in "Sine" as the Calib. Sequence. Press the Compute button in the PL-Phase line. This prints the PL-Phase value to the Notebook window. The value should be approximately 287°.
- 4. Execute the *Sine Series*. In our case, the following values were printed to the **Notebook**:

Calculated LockIn Calibration: Est. Int. Phase: 288.6 Est. Att.: 0.956 A: 766.0pS B: -217.0pS Phase: 344.2 dGS: -2.217nS dGM: 1.186pS dCM: -53.46fF

5. In our example, we decrease the C-slow setting by 0.1 pF (in our case to 22.16 pF) to simulate an *increase* in  $C_m$ . Execute the "Sine" Series again. We got the following values:

```
Calculated LockIn Calibration:
A: 766.0pS B: 200.5pS Phase: 14.7
dGS: -2.218nS dGM: 1.187pS dCM: 49.40fF
```

The difference in the "dCM" values is 102.86 fF, which indicates that there is about a 3 % discrepancy between the calculated calibration of the  $\Delta C_m$  Trace and the calibration indicated by displacement of the *C*-slow setting.

Ideally, no changes in the "dGS" or "dGM" values should result from the *C*-slow offset. How do we evaluate if the actual changes suggest a problem in the setting of PL-Phase? The "Real" part is multiplied by two different scaling factors to give the  $\Delta G_s$  and  $\Delta G_m$  values. The "Imaginary" part is scaled to give the  $\Delta C_m$  value. Note that the "Imaginary" changes much more than the "Real" upon displacement of the *C*-slow value. A phase discrepancy between the calculated *PL*-*Phase* and the phase suggested by *C*-slow displacement is given by:  $tan^{-1}$  ( $\Delta \text{Re}/\Delta \text{Img}$ ).

We can also test the PL mode by displacing the R-series setting:

6. Set *R*-series to a rounded value. In our case we used 5.4 M $\Omega$ . Note that the value of *R*-series indicated in the Amplifier window is only displayed to 2 decimal places of precision. The actual value may be slightly different. Execute *Sine*. We got the following values:

Calculated LockIn Calibration: A: -1.451nS B: 259.7pS Phase: 169.9 dGS: 4.198nS dGM: -2.246nS dCM: 63.96fF

7. Now set *R*-series to 5.5 M $\Omega$  and execute Sine again. We got:

Calculated LockIn Calibration: A: -2.680nS B: 327.5pS Phase: 173.0 dGS: 7.755nS dGM: -4.148nS dCM: 80.68fF

Note that "dCM" changed by +16.72 fF whereas "dGS" changed by 3.557 nS. The displacement of *R*-series simulates a change in G<sub>s</sub> of 3.557 nS. Note that "dGM" changed by 1.902 nS. This represents

the change in  $G_m$  that would have to occur to result in the same change in admittance as the displacement in the *R*-series setting.

**Note:** In the PL mode, it is impossible to distinguish if a change in a " $\Delta G$ " Trace originates from an actual change in  $G_m$  or  $G_s$ .

In most respects the PL mode can be used similarly as the Sine + DC mode as illustrated by the examples in the previous sections. Values labeled as "Cm", "Gm" and "Gs" should now be interpreted as " $\Delta$ Cm", " $\Delta$ Gm" and " $\Delta$ Gs". In order for the *PL-Phase* to remain valid, it is important to perform *Auto C-slow* updates followed by execution of *Compute* periodically (say, once per minute).

**Important note:** Both of these operations can result in jumps in the online display of  $\Delta Cm$  which are unrelated to exocytosis or endocytosis.

# 12.3 Using LockIn in On Cell mode

In On Cell mode the software lock-in returns the following parameters:

- $C_m = Im/(2\pi f)$
- $G_m = \operatorname{Re}$
- $G_s = 0$

The compensated *C*-fast capacitance will not be added back to the  $C_m$  value (see Using LockIn in Sine + DC mode, 12.2 on page 170).

## 12.3.1 Measurements using high frequency sine waves

For measurements of kinetics or small capacitance changes in *On Cell* mode it is often desired to measure with sine wave frequencies in the range of several kHz. At frequencies that are far above the cut-off frequency of *Filter 2*, it might be required to bypass *Filter 2*.



- If you use EPC 10 amplifier with revision "N" or later you can just use the *Filter 2 Bypass*, which can be selected as *Filter 2* type.
- In case of older amplifiers the current signal of the active amplifier after *Filter 1* can be recorded from the *MUX* channel. All *LockIn* results can then be derived form the *MUX* channel instead from *Imon-2*.

## 12.3.2 Finding the appropriate Phase and Attenuation settings

When working with sine wave frequencies larger of 10 kHz it is advisable to use the *Manual Calibration Mode* of the *LockIn* and determine the correct

phase and attenuation before the measurement.

If you are in a stable On Cell recording configuration you can use the Cfast compensation to introduce small changes in the measured capacitance. This dithering of the capacitance can be used to determine the correct phase setting for the software lock-in in this recording configuration. In our example configuration we provide two protocols named ScanPhase and AdjustPhase, which both help to semi-automatically determine the phase setting.

🔛 Control Wi	ndow					
idle	Э	09:01:	19	00:0	2:47	Set (
Comment						
PGF .	0 <mark>0</mark> 1	SineTest	2(Rec2	20kHz)	3	
Protocol	001	ScanPhase	2(Adjus	tPhas	3 Get A	ttenuat)

Important note: Before you start with further reading please go to our homepage (http://www.heka.com/ support/tuto.html) and download the demo configuration On Cell Cm measurements using the EPC 10. Inside the \*.zip file you will find an instruction how to set up PATCH-MASTER.

**ScanPhase:** Start the protocol "ScanPhase". From a starting phase of 150° the phase is increased in 5° steps and the  $\Delta G_m$  and  $\Delta C_m$  is measured upon toggling the *C*-fast compensation by 50 fF. The  $\Delta C_m$  values are displayed in the upper graph and the  $\Delta G_m$  values in the lower graph. The correct phase is reached if  $\Delta C_m$  goes through its maximum and  $\Delta G_m$  through its minimum. When the measurement passed the correct phase setting, terminate the protocol with the F12 key. The phase at minimum of  $\Delta G_m$  will be entered as *Phase Shift* in the *LockIn* configuration.



In the Online Analysis window you see the results of a phase scan from 150° to 395°. The correct phase is reached if the  $\Delta G_m$  becomes a minimum, in this case at around 170°.

AdjustPhase: Fine tune the Phase Shift with the protocol "Adjust-Phase". As starting phase angle the last entry in the LockIn configuration is prompted. Press "OK". The  $\Delta G_m$  values are displayed in two graphs. The upper graph provides an overview and the lower graph displays the  $\Delta G_m$  value at higher resolution. The second graph will be wiped every 20 measurements. Use the keys 1 and 2 to increment and decrement the phase by 10°, respectively. Use the keys 3 and 4 to increment and decrement the phase by  $0.5^\circ\!,$  respectively. Terminate the phase adjustment by pressing the F12 key.



In the Online Analysis window you see the results of a phase scan from 170° to 173°. The correct phase is reached if the  $\Delta G_m$  becomes a minimum, in this case at around 172.5°. This phase setting should be entered in the Lockln Configuration window (*Phase Shift*).

**GetAttenuation:** At the the given phase angle we now calibrate the amplitude of our  $C_m$  measurements. As calibration reference we use the *C*-fast compensation of the EPC 10. Start the protocol "GetAttenuation". The

*C*-fast compensation will be reduced starting from its auto compensation value by 10 fF. Then the  $C_m$  is measured with the *LockIn* and plotted against the difference in *C*-fast compensation. This cycle is repeated 5 times and the slope is calculated by linear regression. The slope is the scaling factor for the amplitude (ratio of measured / expected capacitance change) and is set as *Attenuation* in the *LockIn* configuration.



In our example the Attenuation is calculated to be 0.3462. This means that the detected sine wave signal is attenuated at the frequency of 20 kHz by the stimulus filter and the current filter to about 34 % of its specified amplitude.

With the correct *Phase* and *Attenuation* settings the software lock-in is ready to use. In the following example we are recording the capacitance from a 0.8 pF capacitor of the EPC 10 at a sine wave frequency of 20 kHz and a sine amplitude of 200 mV. In order to reduce the noise in the  $C_m$  *Trace* we average the results of 1000 sine wave cycles.



The standard deviation of the  ${\rm C}_m$  Trace is 2.6 aF (atto-Farad) with a time resolution of one point every 50 ms.

# 12.4 Performing a Measured Calibration

- 1. Create a basic Series (we will call it Sine) with values for Actual Frequency and Points/Cycle that you will use for all your experimental Series. Specify a sine segment with a duration of at least 100 ms. The Peak Ampl. of the sine wave should be something like 20 mV (1 mV if you are calibrating for the high gain range:  $\geq 50 \text{ mV/pA}$ ).
- 2. In the EPC 9/10 Amplifier window, set Filter 1, Filter 2, Stim time constant, and Gain range to values that you will use during acquisition. C-slow compensation should be Off.
- 3. We have found that the 10 M $\Omega$  resistor built into the MC-10 model circuit works fine for calibration for frequencies up to about 2 kHz. Attach the MC-10 to the head stage.
- 4. Set the switch to the middle position and perform an Auto C-fast compensation. Then set the switch to the "10 M" position.
- 5. Perform an Auto Voffset compensation. Then set V-membrane to something like -40 mV (-1 mV if you are calibrating for the high gain range:  $\geq$  50 mV/pA).
- 6. Open the Lockln Calibration window from the Windows menu and set the Calibration Mode to Measured. The LockIn Mode should be Sine + DC. Make sure the Write to Notebook box is checked. Type in the name of your test Series (Sine) in the Calib. Sequence box.
- 7. Press the Perform Measured Calibration button.
- 8. The Phase and Attenuation that were found are printed to the Notebook window and internally stored. The measured calibration is finished.

Now you can switch the MC-10 to "0.5 G" for testing the new measured calibration and execute the *Sine Series*. The values sent to the Notebook window should be something like RS:  $5.2 \text{ M}\Omega \text{ RM}$ :  $510 \text{ M}\Omega \text{ CM}$ : 22 pF.

**Note:** To compute the PL-Phase or to perform the Measured Calibration, you have to store at least one sine segment, otherwise no capacity measurement and thus no calibration is possible.

# 12.5 Tips on the use of the LockIn

# 12.5.1 Recommended parameter settings for LockIn measurements

**Frequency of the sinusoid (f**<sub>c</sub>): The  $C_m$  noise increases as  $f_c$  exceeds the "break frequency" ( $f_b$ ) defined as:  $[2\pi C_m/(G_s + G_m)]^{-1}$ . Very low values of  $f_c$  (say, below  $f_b/4$ ) also result in noisy  $C_m$  estimates (Gillis, 1995; 12.7 on page 211) for details. Due to the non-ideal nature of  $C_m$  estimation, different stimulus frequencies can lead to slightly different values of  $C_m$ . Therefore, once a value of  $f_c$  is selected, it is best not to change it during the course of the experiment (i.e. all *Series* used should have the same *Actual Frequency* in the LockIn Parameters window).

Number of input points per sinusoid: Generally, a value of 8 or great is advised in order to minimize aliasing noise of  $C_m$  estimates (Gillis, 1995; 12.7 on page 211). If long *Sweeps* are desired, 8 *Points / Cycle* is sufficient if *Filter 2* is set to twice the frequency of the sinusoid.

Amplitude of the sinusoid: Larger amplitudes result in lower  $C_m$  noise, but the activation of voltage-dependent conductances in excitable cells should be avoided. For excitable cells, setting *V*-membr. as hyperpolarized as the cell will tolerate allows a larger amplitude to be used. Very small amplitudes (say, below 2 mV) can cause quantization problems, particularly if the number of output *Points / Cycle* is small.

**V-reversal:** A value of "0.0" can be used if  $G_m$  is small and the actual reversal potential is unknown. If you expect a significant membrane conductance to be activated during the course of the experiment, set *V*-reversal to the zero current potential of the activated conductance. In principle, this value can be found during pilot experiments by:

- 1. Stepping the membrane potential by about +/- 20 mV about V-membrane
- 2. Measuring the steady-state currents at the two potentials and
- 3. Extrapolating these values to the zero current potential.

Gain of the patch clamp amplifier: In principle, the larger value of feedback resistor used in the high gain range ( $\geq 50 \text{ mV/pA}$  in the EPC 7/8/9/10) results in lower C<sub>m</sub> noise. However, the improvement is often negligible for typical circuit parameters and sinusoidal frequencies (Gillis, 1995; 12.7 on page 211). High gain makes *Measured Calibration* difficult and can easily lead to amplifier saturation. Typically of gain of 1-10 mV/pA is used.

Filter 1 setting (Epc 9 and Epc 10): The 10 kHz Bessel filter is usually an appropriate setting.

Filter 2 setting (Epc 9 and Epc 10):. A setting of (at least) twice the stimulus frequency ensures that estimates generated for each sinusoidal cycle are independent. Higher values than this can lead to aliasing noise unless the number of input *Points / Cycle* is high. The *Bessel* filter type is preferable if *Calculated Calibration* is used because the circuitry appears to follow the theoretical characteristics better than the *Butterworth* filter type.

**Stimulus filtering:** It has been customary with software lock-in amplifiers to filter the stimulus D/A signal to produce a sine wave with a "smooth" appearance (i.e. remove the harmonics). However, this is not actually necessary, because the harmonics are automatically removed by the software lock-in algorithm. The 20  $\mu$ s time constant filter built into the EPC 7/8/9/10 sufficiently smoothes the D/A signal to prevent amplifier saturation.

**Capacitance compensation:** The use of capacitance compensation is quite convenient to eliminate the current transients which result from depolarizing steps. However, there is an additional benefit.  $C_m$  noise appears to be slightly less when *C-slow* compensation in used in an EPC 9 and EPC 10, presumably because it cancels some of the noise present in the stimulus pathway (Gillis, 1995; 12.7 on page 211). Testing of *LockIn* 

is best performed with capacitance compensation Off, because LockIn estimates are essentially identical to C-slow and R-series values when the bulk of the sinusoidal current has been nulled out. See Using LockIn in Sine + DC mode, 12.2 on page 170.

Series resistance compensation: The use of series resistance compensation can actually reduce  $C_m$  noise if a value of  $f_c$  is used which approaches or exceeds the break frequency ( $f_b$ ) defined above (12.5.1 on page 186). This is because the circuitry will boost the amplitude of the stimulus sinusoid to partially compensate for the drop in voltage across  $G_s$ . Since a component of the current monitor signal is fed back to the stimulus, however, the  $C_m$  Trace can become noisier if a high percentage of *R*-series compensation is used. The effect of series resistance compensation on the current signal is accounted for by LockIn when an EPC 9 or EPC 10 is used. This correction, however, is inexact – particularly for large fractional compensation. Perhaps it is best that series resistance compensation only be used when it is needed.

## 12.5.2 Parameters which affect admittance measurements

- 1. Scaling parameters
  - Gain (trans-impedance) of the patch clamp amplifier
  - Amplitude of sine wave stimulus
- 2. "Critical parameters" which determine phase shifts (delays) and attenuation introduced by the patch clamp amplifier and the sine wave generator
  - Number of *Points / Cycle* output by the DAC in generating the sine wave
  - Sine wave frequency
  - Stimulus filtering (EPC 7/8/9/10:  $t_s = 2 \ \mu s \text{ or } 20 \ \mu s$ )
  - Low-Pass filters present in the current monitor pathway. For the EPC 9 and EPC 10, this consists of:

- Filter 1 (F<sub>1</sub> = 10 kHz Bessel, 30 kHz Bessel, HQ 30 kHz, or 100 kHz Bessel)
- Filter 2 ( $F_2$  = Bandwidth + Bessel or Butterworth)
- Feedback resistor of the patch clamp amplifier head stage (for the EPC 9 and EPC 10:  $R_f = 5 \text{ M}\Omega$  for low gain range; 500 M $\Omega$  for medium range; 50 G $\Omega$  for high gain range)
- 3. "Compensation" parameters
  - Capacitance compensation (C-slow, G-series)
  - Series resistance compensation. *LockIn* only supports this for EPC 9 and EPC 10 amplifiers.
  - Leak subtraction (software or hardware). LockIn does not support hardware leak subtraction.

# 12.5.3 Miscellaneous Tips

Calibrate the patch clamp amplifier gain with an external resistor: The automatic calibration of the EPC 9/10 performed by the internal calibration procedure is not exact. The gain can be fine tuned with an external resistor using a new feature of the calibration routine implemented in the PATCHMASTER software. The 10 M $\Omega$  resistor in the MC-10 model circuit can be used since it is accurate to within 1 %. The corrections are made in an *External Gain Calibration* table in the Test and Calibrate pull-down menu of the EPC 10 menu and result in a change in the SCALE.EPC file. The updated file must be copied to the PATCHMASTER folder.

**Digital filtering of high time resolution**  $C_m$  **values:** High time resolution estimation of  $C_m$  occurs at the maximum rate that generates independent values – one point per cycle. Estimates generated at this rate, however, tend to be noisy. Often the user is willing to trade off some of the time resolution for lower noise estimates. This can be done by filtering the data using the digital filter in the Oscilloscope window. With the digital filter a specific *Trace* can be filtered for display and export.

# 12.6 Examples

# 12.6.1 Recording depolarization-evoked increases in Cm

The general design of the setup is that a protocol controls the experimental run. The protocol calls PGF sequences and the PGF sequences call the corresponding *Online Analysis* methods. The *Analysis Methods* finally, draw the results into the online graphs.

**Note:** The subsequent demo configuration can be downloaded from our homepage: http://www.heka.com/support/ tuto.html. Inside the \*.zip file you will find an instruction how to set up PATCHMASTER.

#### 12.6.1.1 The PGF Sequences "Sine" and "Depol"

The intention of our experiment is to measure LockIn parameters continuously over time with the capability to stimulate the cells with depolarizing pulses to provoke capacitance changes. For this purpose we will create two PGF sequences.

#### Sine

We create a new PGF sequence, name it "Sine" and make the following main settings:

- No of Sweeps: 1000
- Sample Interval: 50  $\mu s$
- DA channel: Stim-DA StimScale, LockIn
- AD channels:
  - $1. \ \mathrm{Imon}2$
  - 2. LockIn\_CM

- 3. LockIn\_GS
- 4. LockIn\_GM
- Segments:
  - 1. Sine holding, 100 ms
- Analysis Method: Capacitance

The screenshot below gives you an overview of the created "Sine" PGF sequence:

🔡 Pulse Generator Fi	le: Lockin				
Full View	Condensed View	Cartoon View			
🕼 🗘 1 📉 Sine	2 Depol 3 (	) 4		5 ( )	6 ( ) 0 0
	MERGE SAVE Name	Sine		OPY MOVE	UNDO DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Free Mode			Sine Wave	
Timing No wa No of Sweeps Sweep Interval Sample Interval	it before 1. Sweep Not Tri 1000 Use Du 0.00 s StartSeg 50.0 µs (20.0kHz StartTime	ggered rations Sw 0 e 0.00 Cha	Checking eep Length annel Length	Total 10 Stored 10 Stimulus 10	EXECUTE           0.0 ms         2000 pts           0.0 ms         5200 bytes           0.0 ms         2000 pts
1 DA	Unit Stimulus -> D/ A V StimScale, Locf V absolute voltag V absolute voltag V absolute voltag	A Leak Al kin □ Imo e □ Lockir e □ Lockir e □ Lockir	Unit         Link           n2         A         1           n2         F         1           n2         S         1           n3         GS         S           n4         GM         S         1	Compr.         Points           1         C         2000           20         C         100           20         C         100           20         C         100           20         C         100           20         C         100	Store Zero Leak I No Leak I No Leak I No Leak I No Leak I No Leak I No Leak
Segments () Segment Class Voltage [mV] Duration [ms] V-incr. Mode V-fact./incr. [mV] t-incr. Mode t-fact./incr. [ms]	Store 1         Store 2         Constant           Nol4V-memb val             val         100.00         val            increase         Increase         1            increase         Increase         1            increase         Increase         1            increase         1	Store 3         St           val          val           lncrease         Inn           lncrease         Inn           ncrease         Inn               ncrease         Inn	ore 4 Store	<ul> <li>Sort</li> <li>val</li> <li>val</li> <li>val</li> <li>val</li> <li>ase</li> <li>Increase</li> <li>ase</li> <li>Increase</li> <li>ase</li> </ul>	Common Timing     Voltage Clamp     Filter Factor     Analysis: (Edit)     Capacitance     Rel X-seg 1     Rel Y-seg 1
Draw: Active Channel	nel, all Sweeps) Delay: DA	0.00 s AD 0.00	S V-membra -5 Leak Puls No of Leak Leak Delay Leak Size Leak Hold	ane [mV] (displa 50 □ Se es 5 0 7 -100. µs 0.100 [mV]	ay) et Last Seg. Amplitude (Leak Alternate) (Alt Leak Average) (wait = abs. hold)
p1 p2 0.0000 0.000	p3 p4 00 0.0000 0.0000 Traces 4	p5 0.0000 0.	p6 p7 0000 0.0000	p8 00.0000	p9 p10 0.0000 0.0000

### Depol

We create a new PGF sequence, name it "Depol" and make the following main settings:

- No of Sweeps: 1
- Sample Interval: 50  $\mu {\rm s}$
- DA channel: Stim-DA StimScale, LockIn
- AD channels:
  - 1. Imon2
  - 2. LockIn\_CM
  - 3. LockIn\_GS  $\,$
  - 4. LockIn\_GM
- Segments:
  - 1. Sine holding, 50 ms
  - 2. Constant holding, 10 ms
  - 3. Constant +10 mV, 50 ms
  - 4. Constant holding, 10 ms
  - 5. Sine holding, 500 ms  $\,$
- Analysis Method: Capacitance

The screenshot below gives you an overview of the created "Depol" PGF sequence:

🔛 Pulse Generator File: LockIn	
Full View Condensed View Cartoon View	
4 1 Sine 2 Depol 3 4 5 6	00(
Pool LOAD (MERGE) SAVE Name Depol LIST COPY MOVE UNDO	DELETE
Interactive Mode     Gap Free Mode     Sine Wave	
Timing No wait before 1. Sweep Not Triggered Checking	EXECUTE
No of Sweeps 1 Use Durations Sweep Length Total 620.0 ms	12400 pts
Sweep Interval 0.00 s StartSeg 0 Stored 620.0 ms	25544 bytes
Sampe interval 30.0 ps (20.0 ms) otacimie 0.00 Channel Lengui Sumulus 020.0 ms	7 12400 pts
DA Unit Stimulus -> DA Leak AD Unit Link Compr. Points Store	Zero Leak
Ch-2 off V absolute voltage U Lockin CM F 1 200 C 62	0 No Leak
Ch-3 off V absolute voltage D Lockin GM S 1 200 C 62	0 No Leak
Ch-4 off V absolute voltage D Lockin GS S 1 200 C 62	0 No Leak
Segments 3 Store 1 Store 2 Store 3 Store 4 Store 5 Stor 00 C	ommon Timina
Segment Class Sine Constant Constant Sine Constant	) Break
Voltage [mV] holdV-memb holdV-memb val 10 holdV-memb holdV-memb val V	/oltage Clamp
Duration [ms] val 50.00 val 10.00 val 50.00 val 10.00 val 500.00 val	Filter Factor
V-incr. Mode Increase Increase Increase Increase Increase Increase	0.0
V-fact_/incr. [mV] 1.00 0 1.00 0 1.00 0 1.00 0 1.00 A	nalysis: <u>Edit</u>
t-incr. Mode Increase Increase Increase Increase Increase	Capacitance
t-fact./incr. [ms] 1.00 0.00 1.00 0.00 1.00 0.00 1.00 0.00 1.00 0.00 Rei	IX-seg 3
Re	IY-seg 3
Draw: Active Channel, all Sweeps Delay: DA 0.00 s AD 0.00 s V-membrane [mV] (display)	
Set Last S	Seg. Amplitude
No of Leake	
	eak Alternate
10.0mV Leak Size 0.250 A	It.Leak Average
	vait = abs. hold
1111Y DU.UINB11111111YYYYYYYYY11111111YYYYYYYYYY	
p1 p2 p3 p4 p5 p6 p7 p8 p9	p10
	0.0000

Make sure that all *Wave Parameter* settings are identical for "Sine" and "Depol":

Sinewave Parameters							
Use as LockIn Sinewave							
Peak Ampl. [mV]	10.0	value					
Requested Freq.	1.000 kHz						
Actual Frequency	1.000 kHz						
Points / Cycle	20						
Cycles to Skip	0	Checking					
Cycles to Average	1						
Total Cycles	100	Cancel					
V-reversal [mV]	0.0	Done					

In our example we set the sine wave frequency to 1 kHz. This and of course other parameters can be modified by the user according to experimental needs.

#### 12.6.1.2 The LockIn Protocol

We setup a protocol based on the "Chart" protocol used in the chapter Chart Recording and rename it into "LockIn".

1: IF: Break "Press "F1" to run a "ramp" or "F2" to run an "IV" sequence"
2: BREAK: protocol
3: END_IF
;Main Settings
5: Command: " O wipe"
6: File: NewGroup
7: Acquire. wipe=OFF, 9: Actomic Times Tr(V)= 444444444444444
<ol> <li>SelOsci. Timer, Tr(Y)= 11111111111111111</li> <li>Online: Auto.</li> </ol>
· Main experimental loop
11: GOTO MARK: "Chart"
12' REPEAT: sweeps 1 000s
13: Amplifier: C-slow
14: Sweep: "Testpulse"
15: IF: Kev = Help
16: ClearKey
17: GOTO: "Stimulus 1"
18: ELSIF: Key = F2
19: ClearKey
20: GOTO: "Stimulus_2"
21: ELSIF: Key = F12
22: ClearKey
23: GOTO: "End"
24: END_IF
25: END_REPEAT
;Special actions
27: GOTO_MARK: "Stimulus_1"
28: Series: "Stim_Ramp"
29. GOTO, "Charl"
30. GOTO_MARK. "Sumulus_2" 31: Series: "Stim_IV"
32: COTO: "Chart"
33: GOTO MARK: "End"
Change X-axis scaling and redraw Online Analysis
35' Online: "Whole Results"
36' Replay: Group
contropical croat

For a general description please read the chapter Chart Recording. Here we focus on the differences.

At the beginning of the experiment we change the text of the *IF...THEN* event. Furthermore we add an *Auto C-Slow* compensation.

IF	<pre>( 0.000s): Break "Press "F1" to run "Depol". "F12" ends the protocol."</pre>
BREAK	( 0.000s): protocol
END_IF	
;Main Settings	
Command	( 0.000s): " O Wipe"
File	( 0.000s): NewGroup
Acquire	( 0.000s): Wipe=OFF,
SetOsci	( 0.000s): Timer, Tr(Y)= 1111111111111111
Online	( 0.000s): Auto
Amplifier	( 0.000s): C-slow

In the main experimental loop we will execute a *Sweep* of the sequence "Sine" every second. The *GOTO\_MARK* is renamed into "Cap".

; Main experiment	al loop
GOTO_MARK	( 0.000s): "Cap"
REPEAT	( 0.000s): sweeps 1.000s
Amplifier	( 0.000s): C-slow
Sweep	( 0.000s): "Sine", "", ""

If key F1 (Help) is hit, we jump to the *GOTO\_Mark* "Stimulus\_1" which is located in the special actions section. Key F12 jumps to the *GOTO\_MARK* "End" to enter the postfix section of the protocol to terminate the experiment.

IF		( 0.000s): Key = Help
	ClearKey	( 0.000s)
	GOTO	( 0.000s): "Stimulus_1"
	ELSIF	(0.000s): Key = F12
	ClearKey	( 0.000s)
	GOTO	( 0.000s): "End"
	END_IF	

Upon jumping to one of the *GOTO\_MARKs* the acquisition of a *Series* is executed. In our example when jumping to "Stimulus\_1" the *Series* "Depol" is executed and then we return to the mark "Cap" to reenter the experimental main loop.

;Special actions GOTO\_MARK ( 0.000s): "Stimulus\_1"

```
        Series
        ( 0.000s): "Depol", "", ""

        GOTO
        ( 0.000s): "Cap"

        GOTO_MARK
        ( 0.000s): "End"
```

At the end of the experiment we would like to display the online data of the whole experiment in the Online Window 2. Therefore, we change the X-axis scaling of the *Analysis Method* and turn off the *Wrap* option. Then, we replay the whole experiment.

Online	(	0.000s):	"Whole	Results"
Replay	(	0.000s):	Group	

#### 12.6.1.3 The Online Analysis

The Analysis Method is based on the "Baseline" method described in the Chart Recording tutorial. We rename into "Capacitance" and enable five Analysis Graphs in Online Window 2.

And the second se							
🔡 Online Ana	lysis: Lockli	n					
Graph Positi Graphs in V Graphs in V	ons Vindow 1: Vindow 2:	12345 0000 00000	678 000	9012 0000 0000	Automat	ic Stimulus	Control
<b>Analysis Met</b>	thods						
0 0 1 Cap	bacitance	2 (Whole F	Results	)3 🦳	4		
	IERGE)	SAVE 0	Capac	itance	NEW )	DELETE	(MOVE)
Analysis Gra	phs				Сору	Print	Redraw
👌 👌 🦳 Gra	aph 1	On 🛛 🔍	Graph	2 On	Gra	ph 3 🔵 🤇	On Di
Scale Axis	Overlay	Wrap + w	ipe	Graph Ent	ries		
Min	Max	Scale		⊠ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4
X 0.00	120.	Fixed	Х	Timer	Timer	Current	Current
Y 0.00	50.0p	Fixed	Y	Current	Timer	Current	Current
Modif	y Axis	⊠Share X-a	ixis	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Analysis Functions							
👌 🗘 1 🛑	Timer	) 2 ( Curr	ent	) <b>3</b> (Amp	litude ) 4	( CM	<mark>()</mark>
	Fimer Tim	ie 📄			NEW )	DELETE	(MOVE)
X-, Y-seg. Off	set	0 0		Trace #	mon-1 D	Notebook	c .
Cursor Boun	ds (%))	0.0 100.	0	not stored i	in Value		

- 1. Graph:
  - Timer vs. Current (Mean)
- 2. Graph:
  - Timer vs. Amplitude
- 3. Graph:
  - Timer vs.  $C_M$
- 4. Graph:
  - Timer vs.  $G_S$
- 5. Graph:
  - Timer vs.  $G_M$

For all graphs we have the following settings:

- Overlay
- Wrap + wipe
- Fixed Y- and X-axis scaling
- Share X-axis
- Scaling Properties:

Scale Properties				
		X-axis		Y-axis
Unit	$\boxtimes$		$\boxtimes$	
Zero-line				
Position		Y-min		X-min
Mode		linear		linear
Tics / Direction		7 up		5 right
Grid, Factor	$\boxtimes$	1.00	$\boxtimes$	1.00
Include Zero				
Nice Values				
Centered				
Labels			$\boxtimes$	
Header				
Cancel			Do	ine

For the "Whole Results" Analysis Method copy the Analysis Method "Capacitance" and make the following modifications:

- No Wrap
- X-axis scaling: Auto after a Series

## 12.6.2 Depolarizing pulses given at regular intervals

With the type of acquisition illustrated in **Recording** depolarization-evoked increases in Cm, 12.6.1 on page 190, depolarizing pulses are triggered at will by a user keystroke. It is often desirable, however, to have the pulses triggered automatically at regular intervals (e.g. once per minute) without relying on a manual input. One way to do this is to reduce the No of Sweeps in the "Sine" sequence to a value that No of Sweeps \* Duration in the Acquire Each Sweep event are about the inter pulse duration.

For example, we execute the "Sine" sequence once a second. With *No of Sweeps* set to "9", we will yield about 9 seconds duration between two executions of the sequence "Depol". Since the execution of "Depol" itself takes also between 0.1 and 1 second, we come up with an overall repetition rate of about once per ten seconds.

Another method is to control the inter pulse duration from within the protocol. For example you can insert a section (If Timer MOD 10 seconds) as follows in the main loop:

```
ΤF
                 (0.000s): Key = Help
                       (0.000s)
      ClearKey
      GOTO
                       ( 0.000s): "Stimulus_1"
                    (0.000s): Timer MOD 10.000
   ELSIF
                       ( 0.000s): "Stimulus_1"
      GOTO
   ELSIF
                    (0.000s): Key = F12
                       (0.000s)
      ClearKey
      GOTO
                       (0.000s): "End"
   END_IF
```

The *Timer* function can be selected from the parameter list at the *Left* Source of the *IF* statement.

## 12.6.3 Generating C-I-V curves

In a next step we would like to add some advanced Analysis Methods to our procedure. Up to now we are plotting Current, Amplitude,  $C_M$ ,  $G_M$ and  $G_S$  versus time in the Online Window 2. Instead of executing a single depolarizing pulse we would like to generate a plot of  $\Delta C_M$  versus current and current versus voltage (an IV curve with capacitance measurements).

First, we create a PGF sequence "CIV" based on the sequence "Depol". We use the *V*-incr to depolarize to different potentials. We adjust the *No of Sweeps* and all durations to fit our experimental design. Last, we change the name of the assigned Online Analysis to "CIV".

👯 Pulse Generator Fil	le: LockIn							- • •
Full View	Condense	d View	Cartoon V	liew				
🚺 🗘 1 🔵 Sine	2 ( Dep	ol 3 🔵	CIV	) 4 🗍 Tr	ain )	5 Flasl	1 6 C	<mark>00</mark> (
	IERGE) SAVE	Name	CIV				VE UNI	DO DELETE
<li>Interactive Mode</li>	O Gap Free M	ode				Sine V	Vave	
Timing No wa	it before 1. Swee	p Not Trigg	gered	Check	ting			EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	21	Use Dura	ations	Sweep L	ength	Total	620.0 ms	12400 pts
Sweep Interval	0.00 s	StartSeg	0			Stored	620.0 ms	25544 bytes
Sample Interval	[50.0 µs (20.0kr	12 Start Time	0.00	Channel	Length	Stimulus	620.0 ms	12400 pts
1 DA	Unit Sti	mulus -> DA	Leak	AD U	Jnit Link	Compr.	Points Store	e Zero Leak
Ch-1 Stim-D	A V Stim	Scale, Lockli		Imon2	A 1		12400	1 No Leak
Ch 3 off	V abs	solute voltage		ockin Civi	F 1	200 C	62 🖾	0 No Leak
Ch4 off	V abs	solute voltage		ockin GN	S 1	200 C	62 🖾	0 No Leak
					<u> </u>	200 0		- HO LOUR
Segments 00	Store 1	Store 2 🛛 🖾	Store 3	⊠Store 4	Store	5 🗆 Sto		Common Timing
Segment Class	Sine (	Constant	Constant	Constant	Sin	e Cor	nstant	Valtara Clama
Voltage [mv]	noid v-memb no	IQ V-memb Va	-100	noid v-mem	ib noid V-r	nemb val		Voltage Clamp
V inor Mode	val 50.00 va	1 10.00 Va	lineregee	val 10.00	val 50			Fliter Factor
V-fact /incr [mV]	1 00 0 1		00 10	1 00 0	1.00	0		Analysia: (Edit)
t-incr. Mode	Increase	ncrease	Increase	Increase	Incre	ase Inc	rease	
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00 1.	00 0.00 1	.00 0.00	1.00 0.00	1.00	0.00	[	Pel X-seg 3
								el Y-seg 3
Draw: Active Chapr	al all Susana			0.00				
Draw. Active Chann	iei, all Sweeps	Delay. DAL		0.00 5	-membra	ane [mV] (	display)	0 1 10 1
					-5	0	Set Last	Seg. Amplitude
				L	eak Puls	es		
				N	lo of Leak	s	0	
Leak Delay 10.0 ms (Leak Alternate )								
AMM// /////////////////////////////////								
50.0ms								
p1 p2	p3	p4	p5	p6	p7	8q	P9	p10
30.000m 0.000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0 0.000	0000.0
	Traces 4							

On basis of the Analysis Method "Capacitance" we create a new one with the name "CIV". Now we have to add three additional Analysis Functions:

- 1. Base CM
- 2. CM
- 3. Step CM

Base CM and CM are two functions of the type Mean. They work on the second Trace (LockIn\_CM Trace). Base  $C_M$  measures the mean of  $C_M$  before the stimulus (segment offset "-2") and  $C_m$  the one after the stimulus (segment offset +2). Step  $C_M$  is of the function type *a*-*b* and is used to subtract Base  $C_M$  from  $C_M$ .

Now we create two additional graphs that we place in Online Window 1:

- Graph 6 shows Step CM versus Current.
- Graph 7 shows Current versus Amplitude.

For both graphs we check Overlay and use Auto Scaling on both axis.

🔛 Online Analysis: LockIn	- • •						
Graph Positions         1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2           Graphs in Window 1:         000000000000000000000000000000000000							
Analysis Methods							
4 Capacitance 2 (Whole Results) 3 CIV 4	<mark>00</mark> (						
LOAD (MERGE) SAVE CIV NEW DELE	TE MOVE						
Analysis Graphs Copy Print Redraw							
Graph 4 On Graph 5 On Graph 6 On Old							
Scale Axis Overlay No Wrap Graph Entries							
Min Max Scale 🛛 1 🗖 2 🗖 3	□ 4						
X 0.00 120. Auto Swp. X Current Timer Tim	ner Timer						
Y 0.00 10.0M Auto Swp. Y Step CM Timer Tim	ner Timer						
Modify Axis Share X-axis							
Analysis Functions							
0 7 Base CM 8 CM 9 Step CM 10 0							
Mean NEW DELETE MOVE							
X-, Y-seg. Offset         0         -2         Trace #         LockIn_CI         □         Notebook           Cursor Bounds (%)         0.0         100.0         not stored in Value							

We also create a new protocol on basis of the "Capacitance" protocol and name it "CIV". In the section "Special actions" we add two *Online* events to wipe the graphs 6 and 7 and execute the *Series* "CIV" afterwards. Then the protocol will return to the main loop.

```
;Special actions
GOTO_MARK ( 0.000s): "Stimulus_1"
Online ( 0.000s): Wipe-6
Online ( 0.000s): Wipe-7
Series ( 0.000s): "CIV", "", ""
GOTO ( 0.000s): "Cap"
GOTO_MARK ( 0.000s): "End"
```

In case we want to generate slightly different graphs, e.g. a plot of  $\Delta C_M$  versus duration, then just create the appropriate *Analysis Functions* and create an additional graph or replace the X or Y identifiers in previously designed graphs.

# 12.6.4 Trains of depolarizing pulses

Here we see how to create trains of depolarizing pulses with short interpulse intervals to look at depolarization-induced changes in  $C_M$ .

Very short interpulse intervals can be created by having a train correspond to a single *Sweep*. In this case *Constant* segments which produce depolarizing pulses are separated by *Sine* segments at *V-membr*. The maximum allowable number of points per *Sweep* limits the number of pulses that can be applied without a gap. However, this limit is very high and might not be a real limit for most applications.

**Important note:** Before starting to work with long Sweeps in the **Pulse Generator** you should try to increase the Max. Sample Points in the **Configuration**. Usually you can easily increase this value by a factor of 10 compared to the default settings. This allows you to create Sweeps of several seconds length, sufficient for most applications.

The *PGF* parameters and the functions *Duplicate*... let the user comfortable edit a *Sweep* with multiple stimulation pulses.

The other approach is to use multiple *Sweeps* to produce a train. Whereas a virtually unlimited number of pulses can be given in a train, "gaps" in the  $C_M$  record occur between pulses and the timing accuracy is given by the operating system. To prevent these "gaps" we recommend to use the *Gap Free Mode* in Pulse Generator instead of the *Interactive Mode* (for details see PATCHMASTER reference manual).

### 12.6.4.1 Train of Pulses within a Sweep

We create a sequence with a train of pulses on basis of the "Depol" sequence. First, duplicate this sequence and name it "Train". Now we adjust the timing of an individual pulse for our requirements, e.g. changing the *Duration* of segment "3" and "5" and setting the *Voltage* for segment "3". Now we use the function *Duplicate...* for generation of the train. Select this function from the first segment of your template, here segment number "2". Specify how many (here "4") and how often (here "4") to duplicate segments. The result is a train with 5 pulses. You might now jump to the last segment to enter a longer duration at the end.

🔣 Pulse Generator Fi	le: LockIn							- • •
Full View	Conder	sed View	Cartoon	/iew				
	2 [	Depol 3 (	CIV	) 4 🗖 1	rain	5 Flas	1 ) 6 (	<mark>\$\$</mark> (
Pool LOAD	MERGE SA	VE Name	Train		ST CO			DO DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Free	Mode				Sine V	Vave	
Timing No wa	ait before 1. Sv	veep Not Trie	ggered	Chec	king	)		EXECUTE
No of Sweeps	1	Use Du	rations	Sweep L	ength	Total	4.430 s	88600 pts
Sweep Interval	0.00 s	StartSeg	0		Ŭ	Stored	4.430 s	178 kb
Sample Interval	[50.0 µs (20.0	0kHz StartTime	e <u>0.00</u>	Channel	Length	Stimulus	4.430 s	88600 pts
DA	Unit	Stimulus -> DA	Leak	AD U	Unit Link	Compr.	Points Store	Zero Leak
Ch-1 Stim-D	AV S	timScale, Loci	dn 🗆	Imon2	A 1	1 C	88600 🛛	1 No Leak
Ch-2 off		absolute voltag		ockin CM	F 1	200 C	443 🖾	0 No Leak
		absolute voltag		ockin Givi	S 1	200 C	443 🖾	0 No Leak
		absolute voltag			<u> </u>	200 0	443	- THO ECON
Segments 👌 👌	Store 1	Store 2	⊠Store 3	⊠Store 4	Store	e5 ⊠Sto		Common Timing
Segment Class	Sine	Constant	Constant	Constant	Sin	ie Cor	nstant	No Break 0.00
Voltage [mV]	hold V-memb	hold V-memb	p1 30	hold V-men	hold V-r	memb hold \	/-memb	Voltage Clamp
Viner Mede	var ou.uu	var 10.00	val 50.00		val ou		10.00	Filter Factor
V-fact /incr [mV]		1 00 0	1 00 0	1 00 0	1.00	0 1.00		Anahusia, (Edit.)
t-incr. Mode	Increase	Increase	Increase	Increase	Incre	ase Inc	rease	Capacitanco
t-fact./incr. [ms]	1.00 0.00	1.00 0.00	1.00 0.00	1.00 0.0	0 1.00	0.00 1.00	0.00	el X-seg 3
							F	lel Y-seg 3
Draw: Active Chan	not all Swaan							
Draw. Active Cham	ner, an Sweep	Delay. DA	0.00 S AD	0.00 5	/-membra	ane [mv] (	display)	One Analitude
	П	Π	Π			00	Set Last	Seg. Amplitude
				1	_eak Puls	es		
				1	No of Leak	s 📃	0	
				l	eak Delay	y <u>1</u> 0	).0 ms 🔤 (	Leak Alternate
10.0mV					eak Size	( ) (	).250	Alt.Leak Average
					eak Hold			wait = abs. hold
p1 p2	2 p3	p4	p5	p6	p7	80	P0	p10
30.000m 0.00	00 0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	0.000	0 0.000	0000.0
	Traces 4	1						

Please note that it might be useful to use a PGF Parameter to set the Duration or Amplitudes. This facilitates changing the train parameters.

The sequence "Train" should be triggered from within the protocol (e.g. "Capacitance" protocol) as we did with the "Depol" sequence before.

**Note:** The offline analysis of the step responses is conveniently done with the feature Cyclic Analysis in FITMASTER.

During acquisition the *Traces* are shown in the Oscilloscope. You may think about other ways of presentation and analysis on level of a *Trace*.

E.g. plot the integrals of  $C_M$  versus integral of current.

#### 12.6.4.2 Train formed by several Sweeps

Another approach is to use the No of Sweeps to create a Series (train) of Sweeps. In this case please use the Gap free Mode in the PGF.

The experimental design is similar to the one described for generation of C-I-V curves (see 12.6.3 on page 199):



## 12.6.5 Flash Photolysis of Caged Ca<sup>2+</sup>

Flash photolysis of caged  $\operatorname{Ca}^{2+}$  to trigger rapid changes in  $\operatorname{C}_M$  presents an interesting example. Here, it is desirable for the software to trigger the flash lamp at a specific time in the *Sweep* via a digital pulse output from one of the D/A outputs. It is also useful to concurrently sample a fluorescent signal which indicates the  $\operatorname{Ca}^{2+}$  time course immediately after the flash. Finally, in our example we will also have the software control a monochromator through another D/A output to provide the dual wavelength excitation of the  $\operatorname{Ca}^{2+}$ -sensitive dye. One should be warned that this example is quite complicated because of the demanding nature of the application. On the positive side, however, the example illustrates a few advanced topics in the use of LockIn with the PATCHMASTER software.

**Important note:** Please always make sure in advance that the Max. Sample Points are set to a value sufficient for your applications.

When setting up a sequence for flash photolysis you should follow the strategy outlined below.

Channel 1 (use for capacitance):

- Select Stim-DA.
- Use two segments, one for baseline recording of  $C_M$  and the second segment to sample the response.
- AD-channel 1: Select *Imon2*.
- AD-channel 2: Select LockIn\_CM.
- AD-channel 3: Select LockIn\_GM.
- AD-channel 4: Select LockIn\_GS.

Set the Sinewave Parameters now.

🔡 Pulse Generator Fil	ile: Lockin	x
Full View	Condensed View Cartoon View	
👌 🗘 1 ( Sine	e) 2 (Depol) 3 (CIV) 4 (Train) 5 Flash 6 ()	00
Pool LOAD	MERGE SAVE Name Flash LIST COPY MOVE UNDO DELE	TE
Interactive Mode	e 🗘 Gap Free Mode Sine Wave	
Timing No wa No of Sweeps Sweep Interval Sample Interval	Sweep         Not Triggered         EXECUT           1         Use Durations         Sweep Length         Total         1.050 s         1050 s <t< td=""><td>E pts ytes pts</td></t<>	E pts ytes pts
1 DA △ Ch-1 Stim-D/ △ Ch-2 DA-1 ♥ Ch-3 Dig-0 ♥ Ch-4 off	Unit         Stimulus -> DA         Leak         AD         Unit         Link         Compr.         Points         Store         Zero         Leak           DA         V         StimScale, Lockin         □         Imon2         A         1         1         C         10500         ©         0         No1           1         nm         Wavelength         □         Lockin CM         F         1         100         C         105         ©         0         No1           0         V         absolute voltage         □         Lockin GS         S         1         100         C         105         ©         0         No1           V         absolute voltage         □         Lockin GS         S         1         100         C         105         ©         0         No1	ak _eak _eak _eak _eak
Segments () Segment Class Voltage [mV] Duration [ms] V-incr. Mode V-fact./incr. [mV] t-incr. Mode t-fact./incr. [ms]	Image: Store 1       Image: Store 2       Image: Store 3       Image: Store 4       Image: Store 5       Image	ning 00 or dit 1
Draw: Active Chanr	nnel, all Sweeps       Delay: DA[0.00 s] AD[0.00 s]       V.membrane [mV] (display)         0       □ Set Last Seg. Amplit         Leak Pulses       0         No of Leaks       0         Leak Delay       0.00 ms         Leak Size       0.00 ms         Leak Hold [mV]	ude (ate (rage) hold
p1 p2 30.000m 0.000	2         p3         p4         p5         p6         p7         p8         p9         p10           000         340.00         380.00         0.0000         0.0	0
	Traces 8	
#### **DA-Channel 2** (use for photometry):

First, activate the  ${\tt Photometry}\ {\tt Extension}$  in the hardware tab of the Configuration.

- Select DA-1.
- Use separate timing.
- Build a template with 3 segments (use PGF parameters).
- Set the *Photometry Wave* parameters as follows:
  - Set Number of Segments to "3".
  - Enable Adapt to Maximal Sweep Length.
  - Press the Expand button.
  - Press the Done button.

Photometry Parameters	
Number of Segments	3
Adapt to Maximal St	veep Length
Number of Cycles	5
Trunc Expand	Cancel
Checking	Done

- AD-channel 5: Select AD-1 (raw signal, probably compressed).
- AD-channel 6: Select Photo\_W1.
- AD-channel 7: Select Photo\_W2.
- AD-channel 8: Select Photo\_R.

🔛 Pulse Gene	erator File	e: LockIn								- • •
Full V	liew	Cond	ensed Viev	/	Cartoon \	√iew				
<mark>ି ଏ</mark> ଏ 🗌	Sine	2	Depol	) 3 🗌	CIV	) 4 ( Tra	in 5	Flash	6 🦳	<mark>0</mark> 0
Pool LOA		ERGE)	AVE Na	ame 📃	Flash			PY MOVE	UNDO	DELETE
Interactive	Mode	🗘 Gap Fr	ee Mode		1	Photometry	/ Wave) (	Sine Wav	e 📄	
Timing	No wait	t before 1.	Sweep N	ot Trigge	ered	Checki	ng			EXECUTE )
No of Swe	eps	1		se Durat	ions	Sweep Le	ngth T	Total	1.050 s	10500 pts
Sweep Int Sample In	terval [	100. us (1	0.0kHz Sta	rtTime	0.00	Channel I	enath S	Stored	1.050 s 1.000 s	22720 bytes 10000 pts
2	DΔ	Unit	Stimulus	-> DA	Leak		nit Link (	Compr Point	ts Store Ze	ro Leak
△(Ch-1)	Stim-DA		StimScale	Lockin		Imon2	A 1	1 C 105		No Leak
🛆 Ch-2	DA-1	nm	Wavele	ngth		.ockin CM	- 1	100 Ci 10	5 🛛 🗍	) No Leak
	Dig-0	V	absolute	voltage		ockin GM	5 1	100 C 10	5 🛛 🗌	No Leak
<u>♥</u> Ch-4	off	V	absolute	voltage		ockin GS	5 1	100 Ci 10	5 🛛 🗌	No Leak
Segments	00	⊠ Store 1	Store 2	2 🛛 🕄	Store 3	⊠Store 4	⊠Store 5	🛛 Stor 🕻	👂 🛛 Sep	arate Timing
Segment Cl	ass 🛛	Sine	Sine	C	Constant	Sine	Sine	Consta	nt No B	reak 0.00
Wavelength	[nm]	p3 340	p4 38	0 hol	d Resting	p3 340	p4 38	0 hold Rest	ing Vol	tage Clamp
Duration [m	s]	val 50.00	val 50.	00 val	100.00	val 50.00	val 50.0	00 val 100.	. <u>00</u> Fi	ter Factor
1410 10		Increase	Increa	se li	ncrease	Increase	Increas	e Increas		0.0
VV-fact./incr.	. [nm]	1.00 0	1.00	0 1.	00   0	1.00 0	1.00	0 1.00	U Ana	ysis: (Edit)
t-Incr. Wode		Increase	Increa:	se li	ncrease	Increase	Increas	e increas		
t-lact./incr. [	msj [	1.00   0.00	1.00 0	.00 1.	00   0.00	1.00 0.00	1.00 0.	00 1.00 0.	Rel X	-seg 1
									Rel Y	-seg 1
Draw: Active	e Channe	el, all Swee	ps Delay	: DA 0.	00 s AD	0.00 s W	avelength	[nm] (displa	ay)	
		1 Г	7				0		Set Last Seg	. Amplitude
						1.6	ak Pulses			
						N	n of Leaks	0		
						L.E.	ak Delav	10.0 n	ns (Lea	ak Alternate
10.0nm						Le	ak Size	0.250	) (Alt.l	eak Average
-	00					Le	ak Hold		wait	= abs. hold
p1	p2	p3	00 200	4	p5	p6	p7	p8	p9	p10
0000m	0.000	- 340.	00 300	.00	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000
Traces 8										

**DA-Channel 3** (use to trigger the flash):

- Select Dig-0.
- Use separate timing.
- Use three segments to trigger the flash at the beginning of the second segment of DA-1.

🔛 Pulse Generator F	ile: Lockin 📃 🗖 💌
Full View	Condensed View Cartoon View
🚺 🗘 1 ( Sine	2 Depol 3 CIV 4 Train 5 Flash 6 0
Pool LOAD	MERGE SAVE Name Flash LIST COPY MOVE UNDO DELETE
Interactive Mode	O Gap Free Mode
Timing No wa No of Sweeps Sweep Interval Sample Interval	Sweep         Not Triggered         EXECUTE           1         Use Durations         Sweep Length         Total         1.050 s         10500 pts           0.00 s         StartSeg         0         Total         1.050 s         10500 pts           100. µs         10.0kHz         StartTime         0.00         Channel Length         Stimulus         2500 pts
3 DA △ Ch-1 Stim-D △ Ch-2 DA-1 ○ Ch-3 Dig-0 ○ Ch-4 off	Unit         Stimulus -> DA         Leak         AD         Unit         Link         Compr.         Points         Store         Zero         Leak           VA         V         StimScale, Lockin         D         Imon2         A         1         1         C         10500         0         No Leak           nm         Wavelength         D         Lockin CM         F         1         100         C         105         0         No Leak           V         absolute voltage         D         Lockin GS         S         1         100         C         105         0         No Leak           V         absolute voltage         D         Lockin GS         S         1         100         C         105         0         No Leak
Segments () Segment Class Amplitude Duration [ms] fact./incr. t-incr. Mode t-fact./incr. [ms]	⊠ Store 1       ⊠ Store 2       ⊠ Store 3       □ Store 4       □ Store 5       □ Store ∑       S
Draw: Active Chan 200.mV I 100.ms	nel, all Sweeps) Delay: DA[5.00 µs] AD [0.00 s] Set Last Seg. Amplitude Leak Pulses No of Leaks Leak Delay Leak Size Leak Hold Leak Hold Leak Hold Leak Alternate Leak Hold Leak
p1 p2	2 p3 p4 p5 p6 p7 p8 p9 p10
0.00	
	naces o

When executing the sequence "Flash" all 8 acquired *Traces* are shown in the Oscilloscope window. If you do not want to store individual *Traces*, then deselect the *Store* checkbox in the Pulse Generator window. If you want to save them, but are not interested to see them online in the Oscilloscope window, then deselect the *Show* flag of the specific *Trace* in the **Trace** Properties dialog of the Display menu. Alternatively, you can use the *Display Properties* event in the Protocol Editor to select the *Traces* shown in the Oscilloscope window.

#### 12.6.6 Nice Scaling of the Cm Trace in the Oscilloscope

Before execution of a complex sequence, you might adjust the scaling for the  $C_M$  Trace in a way that the baseline  $C_M$  value as estimated by the Auto CSlow compensation is drawn at the top of the lowest grid box in the Oscilloscope window.

The scaling of a single grid box can be set in the Lockln window. Set  $C_M$  range to 5 times the scale of a single box.

We recommend to copy the following lines into your protocol and mark this section with a *GOTO\_MARK* event. At the end of this section you might jump back to where you came from with a *GOTO* event. This block can then executed from within your protocol e.g. whenever you execute the *Auto CSlow*.

```
;Select Trace 2, CM Trace
                 ( 0.000s): Value-4 = 1.0000, copy to "O DispTrace"
Value
;Set Display Scaling to 1.0
                ( 0.000s): Value-4 = 1.0000, copy to "O YScale"
Value
;Read CSlow value
Value
                 ( 0.000s): Value-1 = "E CSlow"
;get CM Y Range from LockIn configuration
                ( 0.000s): Value-2 = "L YRangeCM"
Value
;get calculate 0.8 times the full range
Value
                (0.000s): Value-2 MUL 800.00m
;add to CSlow = Cm amplitude to shift baseline
                (0.000s): Value-1 INC Value-2
Value
;divide by YRangeCM to get number of boxes for offset
                ( 0.000s): Value-1 DIV "L YRangeCM"
Value
;multiply with -1 (neg. offset), and 0.5 (bug-correction factor)
Value
                 ( 0.000s): Value-1 MUL -500.00m, copy to "O YOffset"
```

**Note:** Please make sure that the index of your  $C_M$  Trace matches the Trace number set in "O DispTrace" (line 2). Note that the Trace index in the Oscilloscope starts with "0". Hence, Trace 2 has the index "1" etc.

## 12.7 References

Fidler, N., and Fernandez, J. M., 1989, Phase tracking: an improved phase detection technique for cell membrane capacitance measurements, *Biophys. J.* 56: 1153-1162.

Gillis, K. D., 1995, Techniques for membrane capacitance measurements. Single Channel Recording, 2nd. Ed. B. Sakmann and E. Neher, Eds.. Plenum, New York.

Gillis, K. D., 2000, Admittance-based measurement of membrane capacitance using the EPC-9 patch-clamp amplifier, *Pfluegers Arch. - Eur. J. Physiol.* 439: 655-664.

Horrigan, F.T., and Bookman, R.J., 1994, Releasable pools and the kinetics of exocytosis in adrenal chromaffin cells, *Neuron* 13: 1119-1129.

Joshi, C., and Fernandez, J. M., 1988, Capacitance measurements: an analysis of the phase detector technique used to study exocytosis and endocytosis, *Biophys. J.* 53: 885-892.

Lindau, M., and Neher, E., 1988, Patch-clamp techniques for timeresolved capacitance measurements in single cells. *Pfluegers Arch.* 411: 137-146.

Neef, A., Heinemann, C., Moser, T., 2007, Measurements of membrane patch capacitance using a software-based lock-in system, *Pfluegers Arch. - Eur. J. Physiol.* 454: 335-344.

Neher, E., and Marty, A., 1982, Discrete changes of cell membrane capacitance observed under conditions of enhanced secretion in bovine adrenal chromaffin cells, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*. 79: 6712-6716.

# 13. Using the Spectroscopy Extension

# 13.1 Example Measurement with the MC-10 Model Circuit

#### 13.1.1 Considerations about Sampling and Analysis Frequencies

We are interested in the frequency range up to 10 kHz. This should be sufficient to characterize the whole-cell mode in our model cell "MC-10".

In order to have enough filtering elements in our measurement circuitry we use the 20  $\mu$ s stimulus filter (10 kHz cut-off) and a 10 kHz bandwidth of the current filters of the EPC 10.

A factor of "20" between the cut-off and the sampling frequency should be more than sufficient to prevent aliasing artifacts. In case we would analyze the complete chirp, we would get results up to 100 kHz. However, the signal attenuation far above the cut-off frequency in the system is so large that the noise becomes dominant. We therefore analyze only frequencies up to 12.5 kHz and set the *Min. Points / Cycle* in the Chirpwave Parameter parameter window to "16".

The length of the chirp stimulus determines the lowest frequency. In our example we use a duration for the chirp segment of 655.36 ms. This sets the *Start Frequency* of the chirp to 1.525 Hz.

We made a summary below of all necessary settings for the new PGF named "Chirp" you have to create:

- Number of Sweeps: 1
- Sample Interval: 200 kHz
- Start Segment: 2
- DA channel: One DA channel for stimulation (depends on your hardware). Activate Use for Spectroscopy.
- AD channels:
  - 1. Imon-1
  - 2. Chirp\_Admit(Y) (compression 16)
  - 3. Chirp\_Phase (compression 16)
  - 4. Chirp\_Real(Y) (compression 16)
  - 5.  $Chirp_Imag(Y)$  (compression 16)
- Segments: 2 Chirp segments (~655.36 ms in our example)

The Chirpwave Parameters are:

- Spectroscopy Chirp: On
- Start Frequency: around 1 Hz
- End Frequency: 12.5 kHz
- Min. Points / Cycle: 16
- Chirps to Skip: 0
- Segment Points:  $\sim 131072$

Pulse Generator File:	chirp				
Full View	Condensed View	Cartoon View	)		
Q Q 1 Chirp	2 3	) 4 (	·;	5 ( )	6 ( ) 0 0
Pool LOAD ME	RGE SAVE Name	Chirp		PY MOVE	UNDO DELETE
Interactive Mode	🗘 Gap Free Mode				
Timing No wait No of Sweeps Sweep Interval Sample Interval 5.	before 1. Sweep Not Trigg 1 Use Dura 0.00 s StartSeg 0.0 µs (200.kHz StartTime	tions Sweep 2 0.00 Chann	ecking o Length el Length	Chirp Wave Total 1.3 Stored 655. Stimulus 1.3	EXECUTE           11 s         262144 pts           4 ms         640 kb           11 s         262144 pts
1 DA	Unit Stimulus -> DA V StimScale, Spectros V absolute voltage V absolute voltage V absolute voltage	Leak AD Loop Chirp Adr Chirp Pha Chirp Rea	Unit         Link           A         1           mi         S         1           as         °         1           as         °         1           al()         S         1	Compr.         Points           1         C         131072           16         C         8192           16         C         8192           16         C         8192           16         C         8192	Store Zero Leak □ 0 No Leak □ 0 No Leak □ 0 No Leak □ 0 No Leak
Segments 2020 Segment Class Voltage [mV] va Duration [ms] vv V-incr. Mode V-fact./incr. [mV] 1 t-fact./incr. [ms] 1	Store 1         ⊠ Store 2         □           Chirp         Chirp         Chirp         0           Iul         0         vallo         0           all 655.36         vall 655.36         vallo         100           Increase         Increase         Increase         Increase           0.0         0         1.00         0         100           0.0         0.00         1.00         0.00         100	Chirpwave Parame Amplitude [mV] Start Frequency End Frequency Min. Points / Cy Chirps to Skip	ters Spectrosco 50 1.52 12.50 ycle 16	py Chirp 0.0 value 6 Hz Pre-C 0 kHz 5.0 Chect 0 Cand	non Timing age Clamp er Factor Shirp sis: (Edit) Chirp seg 1 seg 1 seg 1
Draw: Active Channel	all Sweeps) Delay: DA[ 0	Segment Points	s 131 Leak Pulse No of Leaks Leak Delay Leak Size Leak Hold [	072 Dor es 0 10.0 ms 0.250 mV]	Amplitude
p1 p2 0.0000 0.0000	p3 p4 0.0000 0.0000	p5 p6 0.0000 0.000	p7 0 0.0000	p8 0.0000	p9 p10 0.0000 0.0000
T	Traces 5				

#### 13.1.2 Reference Measurement via 10 M $\Omega$ Resistor

After setting up your PGF you have to do some more adjustments:

- Correction Mode in the Spectroscopy window is set to None.
- Amplifier Gain is set to 1.0 mV/pA.
- Stim Filter is set to  $20\mu s$ .
- Set Filter 1 to 30 kHz and Filter 2 to 10 kHz (Bessel).
- Switch the model cell in the middle position and compensate *C*-fast.
- Switch back to the 10 M $\Omega$  position.

Before we execute our new PGF we have to define an Online Analysis:

🔛 Online Analysis: Chirp 📃 🖃 🛋
Graph Positions         1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2           Graphs in Window 1:         XXX           Graphs in Window 2:         XXX
Analysis Methods
LOAD (MERGE) SAVE Chirp NEW DELETE MOVE
Analysis Graphs Copy Print Redraw
Graph 1 On Graph 2 On Graph 3 On 00
Scale Axis Overlay OvrlSwp Graph Entries
Min Max Scale 🛛 🖬 🗖 🖬 🖬 4
X -248. 12.7k Auto Swp. X Frequency Frequency Frequency Frequency
Y 39.2n 103.n Auto Swp. Y Admittanc Phase Frequency Frequency
Modify Axis Share X-axis
Analysis Functions (List
↓ 1 Frequency 2 Admittance 3 Phase 4 Real ♥
Trace X-axis NEW DELETE MOVE
X-, Y-seg. Offset 0 0 Trace # Trace 3 D Notebook
Cursor Bounds (%) 0.0 100.0

- Open the Online Analysis window.
- Create a new Analysis Methods by clicking into an empty field.
- Name the new Analysis Methods e.g. "Chirp".
- Activate Graph 1, 2 and 3 (Analysis Graphs).
- Activate *Graph Positions: Graph* 1 and 2 in Online window 1, *Graph* 3 in Online window 2.
- Select Use Selected Method.
- Analysis Functions:
  - 1. Frequency: Select Trace x-axis (time) of Trace # 3. Here, the X-axis of the Trace is not time but frequency!
  - 2. Admittance: Select Trace of Trace # 2.
  - 3. Phase: Select Trace of Trace # 3.
  - 4. Real: Select Trace of Trace # 4 (for later purposes).
  - 5. Imag: Select Trace of Trace # 5 (for later purposes).

- Analysis Graphs:
  - 1. X = Frequency, Y = Admittance; Auto Sweep scaling.
  - 2. X = Frequency, Y = Phase; Auto Sweep and Fixed scaling.
  - 3. X = Real(Y), Y = Imag(Y); Auto Sweep scaling (for later purposes).
- Open Online window 1.
- Execute the chirp acquisition ("Chirp" PGF).

The following picture shows a typical result of *Admittance* and *Phase* versus *Frequency*.



The admittance trace starts with about 100 nS (corresponds 10 MΩ) and drops with increasing frequency. At about 10 kHz the admittance is reduced by a factor of 2 ( $\sim$ 50 nS). This reduction is due to the two filters in the pathway. The stimulus filter reduces the signal at its cut-off frequency by 0.7 and the same does the current filter. Hence 0.7 \* 0.7 = 0.5!

We take this recording as reference to correct all further acquisitions to this spectrum:

- Select the *I*-mon trace (Trace 1) in the Replay window.
- Select Add Trace from the Buffer menu (Trace 1 is copied into Buffer 1.)
- Set the Correction Mode in the Spectroscopy window to Buffer 1.
- Activate the Reference Element Correction and either choose Measured Resistance or use Given Resistance with the value of 10 M $\Omega$ .

#### 13.1.3 Test Measurement on Whole-Cell Model

- Switch the model circuit to whole cell position (0.5 G)
- Open Online window 2.
- Execute the chirp acquisition ("Chirp" PGF).

A plot of the imaginary part of the Admittance (Img(Y)) versus the real part of the Admittance (Real(Y)) is shown in the following screenshot. This plot fully describes the frequency response of the model circuit.



#### 13.1.4 Fitting of the Results in FITMASTER

We want to use FITMASTER and its TraceCopy function to transfer the Real(Y) und Imag(Y) traces to the Series Fit level. For the analysis of the acquired data we proceed with the following steps:

- Start FITMASTER.
- Select the appropriate hardware.
- Open the data file.
- Select a sweep in the Replay window.
- Open the Trace Fit window (Windows menu).
- Select Tracy Copy as the Fit Type.
- Set the following parameters in the  $\mathsf{Trace}\ \mathsf{Fit}\ \mathsf{window}:$ 
  - Trace: Here you need first Trace 4, then Trace 5.
  - Data Range: Full Sweep
  - Compression: Set it to 4 otherwise you might get an error message concerning exceeding the maximum number of events which is per default 1024 per analysis.
  - Time: Activate the checkbox to get the values into Series Fit.
  - Y-Value: Activate the checkbox to get the values into Series Fit.



#### Plot the Real(Y) (trace 4) against the negative frequency axis:

- Select Trace 4 in the Trace Fit window.
- Press the Auto Fit button.
- Series Fit: Open the Series Fit window in the Windows menu.
  - Select Time (here: frequency) for X-axis.
  - Select YValue for Y-axis.
  - Press the Preview button for displaying the graph.
  - Select mul const in Math Op. for a multiplication with a constant value.
  - Press the X beneath Math Op. and enter "-1". This value will now muliplied with all X-axis values leading to the negative frequency axis.



#### Append the Imag(Y) (trace 5) versus the positive frequency axis:

- Select Trace 5 in the Trace Fit window.
- Press the Auto Fit button.
- Series Fit: Open the Series Fit window in the Windows menu.
  - Select Time (here: frequency) for X-axis.
  - Select YValue for Y-axis.
  - Press the Append button.



Now we can use a *Parsed Equation* as a fit function and enter a function Real(f) and Imag(f) for negative and positive frequencies respectively. We have also included a pure stray capacitance in the theoretical calculations.

Enter equ	ation string					
X:	0.0000 Total Result: 1.0000n	Results:				
(((c[2]*c[3])*(c[2]+c[3]))+(c[2]*(6.283*x*c[1])^2)) / ((c[2]+c[3])^2+(6.283*x*c[1])^2)						
<=	0					
(6.283*x*c[1]*c[2]*2) / ((c[2]+c[3])*2 + (6.283*x*c[1])*2) + (6.283*x*c[4])						
<=		0.0000				

- Open the Series Fit window.
- Choose Parsed Equation in the Fit Type selection.
- Press on the *Edit* button to enter the given equation string (above). Further explanations how to save and load equations are given in the FITMASTER manual.
- Press the *Fit* button.

**Note:** We advice to enter some realistic start parameters for a successful fitting.

Note: In case you do not see the Fit press the Show Fit button.

We get a fit with the following parameters:

 $\mathbf{C}_m=23.33~\mathrm{pF},\;\mathbf{G}_m=188.5$ nS,  $\mathbf{G}_s=115.8$ nS, remaining C-fast = 11.14 fF.



# 14. Controlling PATCHMASTER

# 14.1 Controlling PATCHMASTER from another Program

PATCHMASTER can be controlled from another program by a simple "batch file control" protocol. This "batch file control" protocol is simple, fast, and platform independent. The new control protocol allows the EPC 9 and EPC 10 to be controlled over a network, even one with different platforms, such as Windows, OS/2, Mac OS, or workstations. Thus, it is now possible to control the amplifiers from computers running a multitasking operating system which can create and read shared files (e.g., Windows XP, Windows 7, Mac OS X).

Controlling PATCHMASTER from another program is possible by communicating via two ASCII-files. The user writes the commands to one file (the "command" file) and PATCHMASTER communicates back by writing to a second file (the "response" file). The user program has write permission (plus sharing permission) on the "command" file it will write to. PATCHMASTER will access that file with read and shared permission only. The reverse is used on the second file, the "response" file: PATCHMASTER will have write and sharing permission, and the user program read permission only (plus sharing permission, of course). These two files must be placed in the folder specified as "Batch Path" in the Configuration window of PATCHMASTER. The first line in the "command" file must contain one positive number (as ASCII, e.g., "+1234"). This "command index" is interpreted by PATCH-MASTER as follows:

- If this number is zero or negative, PATCHMASTER does not execute the commands in the "command" file.
- If the number is larger than zero, PATCHMASTER will execute the instructions immediately. PATCHMASTER will write that number to the "response" file to flag execution once all commands have been executed.
- To prevent PATCHMASTER from executing the instructions more than once, PATCHMASTER will not execute any further commands until the "command index" value is changed by the user program.
- Every command plus the required parameters must be in one text line, i.e., terminated by a "CR" character code (any following linefeed character will be ignored).
- An empty string (i.e. a string starting with 0x000) ends the list of commands.
- PATCHMASTER writes the responses to the "response" file. In the first line of that file, PATCHMASTER writes the "command index". The following lines will contain the responses, if any, one response per line.
- The name of the "command" file must be "E9Batch.In" and the name of the "response" file must be "E9Batch.Out". Both files will be inside the folder specified as the "Batch Path" in the Configuration window of PATCHMASTER.
- A text string must be set within double quotes, when it contains nonalphanumeric characters (e.g. commas, colons, blank spaces, etc.). A file name with path should always be within double quotes!

Thus, communication would proceed as follows:

- 1. The user program is started first, it has to create a file in the "Patchmaster" folder named "E9Batch.In". It has to keep this file open with "write" and "shared" access permission.
- 2. PATCHMASTER is then started with the Enable Batch Control option active. PATCHMASTER will open the file "E9Batch.In" with "read" and "shared" access permission. PATCHMASTER will now create the "E9Batch.Out" file with "write" and "shared" access permission.
- 3. PATCHMASTER will immediately execute the commands in the command file, provided that the "command index" is larger than zero. PATCHMASTER will also write the "command index" and eventually any error and requested answer to the "response" file.
- 4. Next, the user switches back to the user program.
- 5. Any time the user program writes to the "command" file, PATCH-MASTER will scan the command file and execute the commands, if the "command index" changed.
- 6. The user program can now read the "response" file. The first line should mirror the "command index". Subsequent text lines may contain responses and error messages (see list below).
  - There is no further line in the response file. This means, that no error occurred during execution and that no response was requested.
  - There is additional text in the file. The user can easily recognize error messages, because the first character in an error message is a lower case letter. All other responses start with an upper case letter.
- 7. When the user program wants to issue new commands, it writes a new "command index" and the new commands are sent to the "command" file, then continues with step 5.

#### Polling Mode

There is a possibility of loosing commands in situations when the two programs generate intensive traffic. E.g., one application may overwrite its most recently written command before the other application had time to read it.

To avoid overwriting commands, one can switch to *Polling* mode. In this mode, one application is the talker (in PATCHMASTER named "Sender"), the other the listener (in PATCHMASTER named "Receiver"). Only the talker is actively sending commands. The other, i.e. the listener, transfers commands back only when the talker sent a message. The listener then appends its own commands to its reply. To ensure optimal responsiveness, the talker continuously sends a "heartbeat" such that the listener can send back command with a defined, predictable delay. The "heartbeat" itself is the command "Heartbeat" without parameters. The slave has to respond with "Heartbeat [time]". A timeout occurs, if the listener does not answer to the "heartbeat" within reasonable time. The "reasonable" time is 5 times the sleep time set by the "SetSleep" command. Its default sleep time is 0.1 second.

In *Polling* mode the reply of a received command gets the prefix "Reply\_", e.g. "ExecuteProtocol" is answered with "Reply\_ExecuteProtocol". This change is required to support connecting multiple instances of the "Master" applications.

To inquire, whether the target application supports polling mode, send the command "ConnectionIdentify". The answer, if it supports polling mode, should be: "ConnectionProperties Sender/Receiver Polling/Bidirectional".

If the application is not in polling mode, activate it with the command "SetSleep 0.1, Polling".

#### Multiple Connections Mode

*Polling* mode only. One can activate multiple connections, whereby one application is the *Sender* and the other applications are the *Receivers*. The *Sender* is the one polling the *Receivers* via the heartbeat process (see preceding section).

The input and output files are shared by all applications. Each connection uses its separate range in the files, i.e., it reads and writes into the files starting at an offset of [connection index] \* 1 MB (1048576 bytes) for a maximal file range of 1 MB. Thus, the Sender  $_{i,i}$  Receiver-1 connection

uses an offset of zero, Sender ;; Receiver-2 connection uses an offset of 1 MB, etc. Each connection has its own "command index", see above.

Here is an example of such a command file:

line: "1234"
 line: "Set E VHold -0.080"
 line: "Get E Gain"
 line: "MakeAnError"

And this would be the content of the "response" file:

```
    line: "1234"
    line: "Get Gain 7"
    line: "error_not_found"
```

In Polling mode, the example would look like:

```
    line: "1234"
    line: "Heartbeat"
    line: "Set E VHold -0.080"
    line: "Get E Gain"
    line: "MakeAnError"
```

And this would be the content of the response file:

```
    line: "1234"
    line: "Heartbeat 12:30:01.123"
    line: "Get Gain 7"
    line: "error_not_found"
```

## 14.2 Error Messages

Errors begin with lower case letters:

```
'error\_syntax': parameter missing or misspelled
'error\_range': parameter is out of allowed range
'error\_not\_found': command is unknown
'error\_ioerror': error during an I/O-operation
'error\_open\_denied': data file cannot be opened at that time
'error\_acquiring': command not allowed while acquiring
'error\_playback': command not allowed while macro playback
'error\_unknown': an unidentified error occurred
```

# 14.3 Implemented Commands and Messages

The two operations "Get" and "Set" use the macro language to communicate with PATCHMASTER. There are two ways to get the names of macro items:

- 1. The option *List All Macro Items* in the Help menu will generate a list of all macro items in the Notebook.
- 2. To obtain the name of a specific item, proceed as follows:
  - Activate the option Enable Icon Configuration in the Windows menu.
  - Click on the icon with the mouse while holding the CTRL (Windows) or COMMAND (Mac OS) key pressed.
  - The name of the macro item is now displayed in the title bar of the window.

#### 14.3.1 Messages sent by PATCHMASTER

```
GetOfflineAnalysis
syntax: "GetOfflineAnalysis [group],[series],[sweep],[sweep_time],
[results]"
parameters:
    3 integers: index of Group, Series, and Sweep
    if Sweep = 0:
        1 string containing the analysis titles
    otherwise:
        1 time string: Sweep time in time format [hh:mm:sss.mmm]
        n numeric values: the Online Analysis results
        The offline analysis of the replayed Sweep.
        This command has to be activated by a preceding
        "SendOfflineAnalysis [notebook|all]" command,
        see below
```

```
GetOnlineAnalysis
     syntax: "GetOnlineAnalysis [group],[series],[sweep],[sweep_time],
     [results]"
          parameters:
               3 integers: index of Group, Series, and Sweep
               if Sweep = 0:
                    1 string containing the analysis titles
               otherwise:
                    1 time string: Sweep time in time format [hh:mm:sss.mmm]
                    n numeric values: the Online Analysis results
                         The Online Analysis of the acquired sweep.
                         This command has to be activated by a preceding
                         "SendOnlineAnalysis [notebook|all]" command,
                         see below
Started
     PATCHMASTER started communication link.
     syntax: "Started"
          parameters:
               none
Shutdown
     PATCHMASTER did shutdown.
     syntax: "Shutdown"
          parameters:
               none
Terminated
     PATCHMASTER terminated communication.
     syntax: "Terminated"
          parameters:
               none
```

When the option Synchronize Files is active:

```
FileClosed
     PATCHMASTER closed the data file.
     syntax: "FileClosed"
          parameters:
               none
FileOpened
     PATCHMASTER opened the file in the given access mode.
     Files can be: data file ("dat"), pgf file ("pgf"),
     Protocol file ("pro"), and Online Analysis file
     ("onl"), see file extension.
     syntax: "FileOpened [new|modify|read], ["file name"]"
          parameters:
               none
FileUpdated
     PATCHMASTER updated the data file.
     syntax: "FileUpdated"
          parameters:
               none
TargetSelected
     The user clicked on a target in the Replay window and
     the field "HandledExternally" is set in the stimulation
     record of the target.
     syntax: "TargetSelected"
          parameters:
               none
```

#### 14.3.2 Operations

```
Acknowledged
     re-synchronize command index
     syntax: "acknowledged"
          parameters:
               none
          response:
               none
CheckSequence
     syntax: "CheckSequence [Sequence]"
          parameters:
               1 quoted string: sequence to check
          response:
               "Passed", if sequence is correct and no parameter was modified
               "Modified", if sequence is correct but a parameter was modified
               error description otherwise
CloseWindow
     syntax: "CloseWindow [list of window names]"
          parameters:
               comma separated strings: names of windows to close,
               e.g. "Oscilloscope", "Amplifier", or "Notebook",
               "All" will close all windows
          response:
               "Done"
ConnectionIdentify
     syntax: "ConnectionIdentify"
          parameters:
               none
          response:
               "ConnectionProperties" followed by a list of parameters:
                    [Sender|Receiver],
                    [Polling|Bidirectional],
                    Connections=[number of activated connections, n=1...4],
                    Target=[target index of calling application, n=1...4]
DeleteSequence
     syntax: "DeleteSequence [Sequence]"
          parameters:
               1 quoted string: sequence to delete
          response:
               "Done" or error description
```

```
DisableUserActions
     disables any user action by mouse or keyboard input
     syntax: "DisableUserActions"
          parameters:
               none
          response:
               none
Echo
     syntax: "Echo [string to send back]"
          parameters:
               1 string: the string to send back in
               multi-connection mode:
                    The target address can be specified by starting
                    the string with "&" followed by "1" to "5".
         response:
              the string to send back
EnableUserActions
     Re-enables user action by mouse or keyboard input
     syntax: "EnableUserActions"
          parameters:
               none
          response:
               none
ExecuteProtocol
     syntax: "ExecuteProtocol [Protocol]"
          parameters:
               1 quoted string: protocol to execute
          response:
               "Done" or error description
ExecuteSequence
     syntax: "ExecuteSequence [Sequence]"
          parameters:
               1 quoted string: sequence to execute
          response:
               "Done" or error description
```

```
Export
     syntax: "Export [overwrite|nooverwrite], [FileName]"
          parameters:
               two strings:
               - the string defining the file overwrite mode
               - the string defining the file name. This string
                 must be set in double quotes.
               The default [export file [data file path] is used,
               if it does not contain a path.
          response:
               "Done" or error description
Get
     syntax: "Get [string]"
          parameters:
               the string defining the macro whose text is to be sent back
          response:
               - the string "Get"
               - the name of the item from which one requested
                 the item text
               - the requested item text
GetChildren
     syntax: "GetChildren"
          parameters:
             4 integers: index of Group, Series, Sweep, and Trace
             1 integer: target level: 0=Root up to 4=Trace
          response:
               1 integer: number of children
GetComment
     syntax: "GetComment [Group, Series, Sweep, Trace, Level]"
          parameters:
               4 integers: index of Group, Series, Sweep, and Trace
               1 integer: target level: 0=Root up to 4=Trace
          response:
               the comment as a quoted string
```

```
GetEpcParams-?
     syntax: "GetEpcParams-[index] [param-1, param-2, param-3,]"
          parameters:
               the index of the EPC amplifier (1 to 8] followed by
               the comma separated list of the requested parameters
               - parameters can be:
               CFastError
               CFastTau
               CFastTot
               Clipping
               CS1 ow
               CSlowError
               CSlowRange
               F2Response
               Filter1
               Filter2
               Gain
               GLeak
               IHold
               Ljunc
               Mode
               RealGain
                          in Ohms (i.e., V/A)
               RsComp
               RSeries
               RsMode
               StimFilter
               VHold
               Vzero
          response:
              - the string "GetEpcParams-?" followed by
              - the comma separated list of the requested parameters.
           The total string length cannot exceed 255 characters.
GetLabel
     syntax: "GetLabel [Group, Series, Sweep, Trace, Level]"
          parameters:
               4 integers: index of Root, Group, Series, Sweep, and Trace
               1 integer: target level: 0=Root up to 4=Trace
          response:
               the label as a quoted string
```

```
GetParameters
     syntax: "GetParameters [param-1, param-2, param-3, ... ]"
          parameters:
               the comma separated list of the requested parameters
               - parameters can be:
                    AD-0 ... AD-15
                    Amplifier = quoted string identifying the amplifier
                    Clipping
                    CurrentSweep
                    DataFile
                    Digital
                    LockIn
                    OnlineFile
                    Online-0 ... Online-[max. online result]
                    Param-0 ... Param-17:
                         Param-0 = 'I-mon'
                         Param-1 = 'V-mon'
                         Param-2 = 'C-fast'
                         Param-3 = 'C-slow'
                         Param-4 = 'R-series'
                         Param-5 = 'Leak Comp.'
                         Param-6 = 'Clipping'
                         Param-7 = 'Auto C-fast'
                         Param-8 = 'Auto C-slow'
                         Param-9 = 'Pip. Pressure'
                         Param-10 = 'Pip. Resistance'
                         Param-11 = 'Temperature'
                         Param-12 = 'Cell Potential'
                         Param-13 = 'User-1'
                         Param-14 = 'User-2'
                         Param-15 = 'Timer'
                         Param-16 = 'Seal Resistance'
                         Param-17 = 'Time', i.e., seconds since midnight
                    PgfFile
                    ProtocolFile
                    SeriesDate = international date format: 'YYYY/MM/DD'
                    SeriesTime = 'hh:mm:ss.mmm', e.g., '14:50:13.000'
                    SweepName = [group count]_[series count]_[sweep count]
                    SweepTime = 'hh:mm:ss.mmm'
                    SweepTimer = 'hh:mm:ss.mmm'
                    Value-0 ... Value-15
          response:
          - the string "GetParameters" followed by
          - the comma separated list of the requested parameters.
          The total string length cannot exceed 255 characters.
```

```
Each number requires 9 characters.
GetSeqBlock
     syntax: "GetSeqBlock [
              sequence,
              channel,
              segment,
              target level"
          parameters:
               4 integers:
               index of sequence
               index of channel
               index of segment
               target level: 0=Root, 1=Stimulation, 2=Channel, 3=Segment
          response:
               2 integers:
               endian type: 0=big endian (PPC), 1=little endian (Intel)
               number of bytes in block
               1 data block: im binhexed format (8-to-4 bit encoding),
               the 1. nibble starts immediately after the comma following
               "number of bytes", or error description
GetSettings
     syntax: "GetSettings"
          parameters:
               none
          response:
               list of settings parameters.
GetTarget
     syntax: "GetTarget"
          parameters:
               none
          response:
               4 integers: index of Group, Series, Sweep, and Trace
               1 integer: target level: 0=Root up to 4=Trace
GetTime
     syntax: "GetTime"
          parameters:
               none
          response:
               "Time" plus a string representing the present time
```

```
GetVersion
     syntax: "GetVersion"
          parameters:
               none
          response:
               "Version" followed by the actual program version
HardwareAccess
     syntax: "HardwareAccess [open|close]"
          parameters:
               1 string: "open" to open connection to AD/DA board,
                         "close" to close connection to AD/DA board.
          response:
               "Done" or error description
Heartbeat
     syntax: "Heartbeat"
         parameters:
              none
         response:
              "Heartbeat" plus a string representing the present time
ListProtocols
     syntax: "ListProtocols"
          parameters:
               none
          response:
               a comma separated list of quoted strings
ListSequences
     syntax: "ListSequences"
           parameters:
                none
           response:
                a comma separated list of quoted strings
NewSequence
     syntax: "NewSequence[Source,Target,Interval,Trigger,SweepNo,SegmentNo,]"
          parameters:
               2 quoted strings: source and target sequence
               1 real:
                           sweep interval
               3 integers: trigger mode: 0=no trigger, 1=trigger series, etc.
                           number of sweeps
                           number of segments
               N pairs of reals:
```

```
segment duration
                           segment amplitude
                           optionally:
                                 "Tincr:" followed by the duration increment
                                 "Vincr:" followed by the amplitude increment
          response:
               "Done" or error description
OpenFile
     syntax: "OpenFile [new|modify|read], [FileName]"
          parameters:
               two strings:
                    - the string defining the file access mode
                    - the string defining the file name. The default
                      [data file path] is used, if it does not contains
                      a path.
          response:
               returns an error if it fails.
OpenOnlineFile
     syntax: "OpenOnlineFile [FileName]"
          parameters:
               one string:
               - the string defining the name of the Online file. The
                 default [online file path] is used, if it does not contain
                 a path.
          response:
               results in an error if it fails.
OpenPgfFile
     syntax: "OpenPgfFile [FileName]"
          parameters:
               one string:
               - the string defining the name of the PGF file. The
                 default [pgf file path] is used, if it does not contain
                 a path.
          response:
               results in an error if it fails.
```

```
OpenProtFile
     syntax: "OpenProtFile [FileName]"
          parameters:
               one string:
               - the string defining the name of the protocol file. The
                 default [protocol file path] is used, if it does not
           contains a path.
        response:
               returns an error, if it fails.
Query
    syntax: "Query"
        parameters:
             none
         response:
              "Query_Quitting" -> when the program is about to quit
              "Query_Ag_WaitTrig"-> when waiting for trigger
              "Query_Acquiring" -> when acquiring sweeps
              "Query_Aq_Waiting" -> when acquiring sweeps and wait at end
              "Query_Executing" -> when executing a protocol
              "Query_Ex_Waiting" -> when waiting while executing a protocol
              "Query_Recording" -> when a macro is being recorded
              "Query_Playback" -> when a macro is being played back
              "Query_Running" -> when running a task (e.g. replay)
              "Query_Ru_Waiting" -> when waiting while running a task
              "Query_Idle"
                                -> otherwise.
SelectSequence
     syntax: "SelectSequence [Sequence]"
          parameters:
               1 quoted string: sequence to select in the PGF-editor
          response:
               "Done" or error description
SendOfflineAnalysis
     Instructs PATCHMSTER to activate or deactivate sending the results
     of the offline analysis of a replayed Sweep to the connected application,
     see command "GetOfflineAnalysis" above.
     syntax: "SendOfflineAnalysis [off|notebook|all]"
          parameters:
               1 string: the sending mode: [off|notebook|all]
          response:
               returns an error, if it fails
```

```
SendOnlineAnalysis
     Instructs PATCHMASTER to activate or deactivate sending the results
     of the Online Analysis of an acquired Sweep to the connected application,
     see command "GetOnlineAnalysis" above.
     syntax: "SendOnlineAnalysis [off|notebook|all]"
          parameters:
               1 string: the sending mode: [off|notebook|all]
          response:
               returns an error, if it fails
Set:
     syntax: "Set [FORCE] [WAIT] [string]"
          parameters:
               - optional: passing FORCE will execute the command even
                           when another macro is running at that moment
               - optional: passing WAIT will wait for the termination of
                           the command before returning to the caller
               - the string to be sent to the macro interpreter
          response:
               - if FORCE was not issued, and another macro is running
                 at that moment, "Set Macro_Still_Executing" is returned
                 to signal that the command was NOT executed.
               - if the macro interpreter reports an error:
                 'error_syntax'
               - otherwise, no response
SetComment
     syntax: "SetComment [Group, Series, Sweep, Trace, Level, Label]"
          parameters:
               4 integers: index of Group, Series, Sweep, and Trace
               1 integer: target level: 0=Root up to 4=Trace
               1 quoted string: comment
          response:
               "Done" or error description
SetLabel
     syntax: "SetLabel [Group, Series, Sweep, Trace, Level, Label]"
          parameters:
               4 integers: index of Group, Series, Sweep, and Trace
               1 integer: target level: 0=Root up to 4=Trace
               1 quoted string: label
          response:
               "Done" or error description
```
```
SetPGF:
     syntax: "SetPGF"
             Target="name",
             Source="name", Channel=[number], Dac=[number], Adc=[number],
             Source="name", ...
      parameters:
           - Target: the name of the target PGF-template
           - Source: the name of the 1. source PGF-template
           - Channel: the index of the target channel
           - Dac:
                    DA-channel of the target channel
           - Adc: AD-channel of the target channel
           - Source: the name of the 2. source PGF-template...
     response:
          none
SetSeqBlock
     syntax: "SetSeqBlock [
             sequence,
             channel,
             segment,
             target level,
             endian type,
             number of bytes
             data block]"
     parameters:
          6 integers:
               index of sequence
               index of channel
               index of segment
               target level: 0=Root, 1=Stimulation, 2=Channel, 3=Segment
               endian type: 0=big endian (PPC), 1=little endian (Intel)
               number of bytes in block
          1 data block: im binhexed format (8-to-4 bit encoding),
               the 1. nibble must start immediately after the comma
               following "number of bytes".
               The data block must have the same byte format as in the
               corresponding block in the "pgf" file.
     response:
          1 integer (target level), and "Done", or
          error description
SetSleep
     syntax: "SetSleep [real: seconds]"
          parameters:
               one real: the period (in seconds) between polling the
```

```
input file.
               optional a string: "Polling" to switch to Polling mode or
               "Bidirectional" to switch to the Non-Polling mode.
          response:
               no response, if no mode switching occured
               sends the command back, if mode switching occured
SetTarget
    syntax: "SetTarget [Group, Series, Sweep, Trace, Level, Show,
    Analyze]"
         parameters:
              4 integers: the indexes of Group, Series, Sweep, and Trace
              1 integer: the target level: 0=Root up to 4=Trace
              2 booleans: TRUE or FALSE
                   1. boolean: Show - show the specified target.
                   2. boolean: Analyze - if TRUE, and show = TRUE,
                      analyze the selected Sweep
         response:
              "Done" or error description
SetValue
     syntax: "SetValue [Index, Value]"
          parameters:
               1 integer: the index (0...15) of the static "Value" array
               1 real: the value to be stored.
          response:
               "Done" or error description
SetWindow
     syntax: "SetWindow [window name, top, left, height, width]"
          parameters:
               1 string: name of the window, e.g. "Oscilloscope",
                         "Amplifier", or "Notebook". Use "FrameWindow"
                         to address the containing Frame Window
                         (Windows only).
               4 integers: top, left, height, width. Passing zero for a
                           parameter leaves it unaffected.
```

```
ShowWindow
     syntax: "ShowWindow [list of window names]"
          parameters:
               comma separated strings: names of the windows to show, e.g.
               "Oscilloscope", "Amplifier", or "Notebook", "All" will show
               the windows visible when "CloseWindow All" was issued.
          response:
               "Done"
SweepInfo
     syntax: "SweepInfo"
          parameters:
               none
          response:
          - the string "SweepInfo" followed by a list of parameters,
            separated by semicolons, for each Trace of the presently
            selected Sweep. The parameters are:
          - Trace index at time of acquisition ("TraceCount")
          - number of data points
          - x-interval
          - "DataFactor", i.e. factor by which the raw data are to
             be multiplied to get unity.
          - offset in bytes from beginning of data file
SweepInfoExt
     syntax: "SweepInfoExt"
          parameters:
               none
          response:
               - the string "SweepInfoExt" followed by
                 - the response of the "Query" command,
                 - the Sweep ID ([GroupIndex]_[SeriesIndex]_[SweepIndex])
                 - a semicolon,
                 - a list of parameters, separated by semicolons,
             for each Trace of the presently selected Sweep.
             The parameters are:
             - Trace index at time of acquisition ("TraceCount")
             - number of data points
             - x-interval
             - "DataFactor", i.e. factor by which the raw data are to
                be multiplied to get unity.
             - Y-range: dynamic range of y-data
             - zero data
             - offset in bytes from beginning of data file
             - interleave block size in bytes
```

```
- interleave block skip bytes
             - data type: 0=int16, 1=int32, 2=real32, 3=real64
             - endian type: O=big endian (PPC), 1=little endian (Intel)
             - temp file: O=stored in data file 1=in temp file
Shutdown
     syntax: "Shutdown"
          parameters:
               none
          response:
               if PATCHMASTER is acquiring, the command is ignored and
               the string "error_acquiring" is returned.
               Otherwise, the string "Shutdown" is returned, and then
               PATCHMASTER shuts down.
SystemEvent
     syntax: "SystemEvent [command] [parameter]"
          parameters:
               if command = "Application":
                    1 string: "ToFront" -> brings the application window
                              to the front and activates it
               if command = "Window":
                    2 strings: - window_name and action
                         - window name, e.g. "Oscilloscope"
                         - action: "Activate", "Show", or "Close".
          response:
               none
Terminate
     syntax: "Terminate"
          parameters:
               none:
          response:
               returns the string "Terminated"
WriteHeartbeat
     syntax: "WriteHearbeat" [FALSE|TRUE]"
          parameters:
               1 boolean: TRUE or FALSE
          response:
               none
WriteToNotebook
     syntax: "WriteToNotebook text"
          parameters:
```

#### 14.3.3 Accessing Data directly in the Data File

One can access the data while PATCHMASTER has opened the data file. The following functions can be used:

- The name of the opened data file is obtained with "GetParameters DataFile".
- The access parameters are obtained with "SweepInfoExt". All relevant parameters are returned, such as offset into the data file, number of samples, byte format, scaling information, etc.
- Finally, one can open the data file in read-only mode, and read the data using the parameters obtained with "SweepInfoExt".

### 14.3.4 Handshaking

Handshaking can be implemented between PATCHMASTER and the external program. The following functions are possible:

- The selection "Write to Batch" of the "WriteValue" protocol event allows to make PATCHMASTER send a message back to the external program at a given position in an event protocol.
- Sweep and Series name of an acquisition in progress can be obtained from the "Statistics" field in the Oscilloscope window.

- After the "WriteValue" protocol event, one can add a "Wait Icon" event.
- Thus, PATCHMASTER will wait for the external program to issue a "Resume" command. The external program can react to the synchronization with the state of PATCHMASTER, since it was actively notified by PATCHMASTER.

If the Synchronize Files option in the Batch Communication field (Hardware tab of the Configuration window) is active, then PATCHMAS-TER will actively send messages when it opens, updates, and closes files.

## 14.4 Notes for Programmers

One has to diligently select when to open the message file. That file is created by PATCHMASTER, therefore, it cannot and should not be opened before PATCHMASTER is running. Thus, the user program has to delete any message file it finds upon starting. That file may still be left around from a previous session. A good option is to create an empty command file in the directory where PATCHMASTER is located and to wait for the message file to appear in the PATCHMASTER directory. At that moment one can start PATCHMASTER and enable the option *Batch Communication Enable* in the Configuration window. The message file will then be created and the user program can now open it for reading and sharing.

The first response PATCHMASTER writes to the message file is "started". Thereafter, the user can proceed to send commands to PATCHMASTER and read back the response.

It is advisable to write to the command file in an analogous way as it is done in the example code below. In principle, one should proceed as follows:

1. Write a minus sign ("-") to the first byte of the command file. This prevents PATCHMASTER from interpreting anything in the file while the user programs writes to it. Please, recall that some operating systems are multitasking. This means that both programs, PATCHMAS-

TER as well as the user program, run concurrently. Thus, PATCH-MASTER may attempt to read from the message file while the user program is writing to it!

- 2. Write the remainder of the first text line. The first text line must be the signature number. The sample code below writes the negative value of the signature to achieve:
  - a negative sign is placed in the first byte of the file;
  - the signature value is written; and
  - the final, positive signature can be obtained by replacing the negative sign with a plus ("+").
- 3. Write to following text lines the required instructions, one instruction per text line.
- 4. Finally, replace the negative sign in the first byte of the file with a plus ("+"). This will signal to PATCHMASTER to proceed to read and interpret the command file.
- 5. Monitor the content of the message file. Do not interpret the content of the message file, as long as the first byte is a minus sign ("-") or the signature value in the first line is the one used in writing the last command.
- 6. PATCHMASTER writes responses to the message files in the following situations:
  - On starting "batch" processing, it messages "Started".
  - Responding to a "Get", "Query", or "Terminate" instruction.
  - When an error occurred while scanning the message file.

# 14.5 Sample Programs

The listing below is an example on implementing the communication protocol used to control PATCHMASTER as described above. It demonstrates the functions needed to write a program to control PATCHMASTER. The code is written in Modula-2. The code can easily be understood also by readers familiar with BASIC, PASCAL, C, C++, or FORTRAN.

A working VisualBasic program including the sources can be ordered from HEKA. The name of that software package is PULSECOMMANDER.

```
MODULE UserCommands;
CONST
   CommandName = 'E9Batch.In';
   MessageName = 'E9Batch.Out';
VAR.
   CommandFile
                  : IOFiles.FileHandleType;
                   : IOFiles.FileHandleType;
   MessageFile
   Signature
                   : INTEGER;
   LastSignature
                  : INTEGER;
PROCEDURE WriteError( Text : ARRAY OF CHAR );
VAR
   Work : ARRAY[0..79] OF CHAR;
BEGIN
   IOFiles.Message( IOFiles.GetError(), Work );
   TermIO.WriteString( Text );
   TermIO.WriteString( ' failed: ' );
   TermIO.WriteLine( Work );
   Alert.Beep:
END WriteError;
PROCEDURE WriteToCommandFile( Text : ARRAY OF CHAR ): BOOLEAN;
VAR
   Work : ARRAY[0..79] OF CHAR;
   Count : INTEGER;
BEGIN
   IF NOT CommandFile.IsOpen THEN RETURN FALSE; END;
   IF Text[0] = OC THEN RETURN TRUE; END;
   Work[0] := OC;
   Decode.Integer( - ABS( Signature ), Work, 0 );
   Count := Strings.Length( Work );
    (* First, we write a negative signature to the first text line.
      This prevents to the target PATCHMASTER to read and interpret
       the content of this file. We use the actual signature already
```

```
now, so that we can just change the sign from negative to
   positive by overwriting one character!*)
ΤF
    ( NOT IOBytes.SetPosition(CommandFile,IOFiles.FromStart,0) ) OR
    ( NOT IOText.Write( CommandFile, Count, ADR( Work ) ) )
THEN
    WriteError( 'Writing negative signature' );
    RETURN FALSE;
END; (* IF *)
Count := Strings.Length( Text );
(* Second, we write the command text to the second (and following) line.*)
IF NOT IOText.Write( CommandFile, Count, ADR( Text ) ) THEN
    WriteError( 'Writing to command file' );
    RETURN FALSE:
END; (* IF *)
(* Third, if the signature should be positive:
 - write the terminating empty string, then
 - overwrite the negative sign (i.e., "-") of the signature in
   the first line with a plus (i.e., "+"), thus changing the
   negative signature to positive. See above for the
   explanation *)
IF Signature >= 0 THEN
    Work[0] := 0C;
    Count := 1:
    IF NOT IOBytes.Write( CommandFile, Count, ADR( Work ) ) THEN
        WriteError( 'Writing terminator' );
        RETURN FALSE;
    END; (* IF *)
    Work[0] := '+':
    Count := 1;
    IF
        (NOT IOBytes.SetPosition(CommandFile,IOFiles.FromStart,0))
    OR.
        ( NOT IOBytes.Write( CommandFile, Count, ADR( Work ) ) )
    THEN
        WriteError( 'Writing positive signature' );
```

```
RETURN FALSE;
        END; (* IF *)
   END; (* IF *)
   TermIO.WriteLn;
   TermIO.WriteString( 'command : [');
   TermIO.WriteInt( Signature, 0 );
   TermIO.WriteString( ']');
   TermIO.WriteLine( Text );
   INC( Signature );
   IF Signature < 1 THEN Signature := 1; END;
   RETURN TRUE;
END WriteToCommandFile;
PROCEDURE OpenMessageFile(): BOOLEAN;
BEGIN
   IF NOT CommandFile.IsOpen THEN RETURN FALSE; END;
   IF MessageFile.IsOpen THEN
        Alert.String( 'Message file already open! ');
        RETURN FALSE;
   END; (* IF *)
   IF NOT
        IOText.Open(
        MessageName,
        IOFiles.Read + IOFiles.Shared,
        MessageFile )
   THEN
        IF IOFiles.GetError() <> IOFiles.FileNotFound THEN
           WriteError( 'Opening message file' );
        END; (* IF *)
        RETURN FALSE;
   END; (* IF *)
   LastSignature := -1;
   RETURN TRUE;
```

```
END OpenMessageFile;
PROCEDURE PollForCommands:
VAR
    InputString
                   : ARRAY[0..127] OF CHAR;
   NewSignature
                   : INTEGER;
   Count
                   : INTEGER;
   Dummy
                   : BOOLEAN;
BEGIN
    IF NOT CommandFile.IsOpen THEN
        RETURN;
   END; (* IF *)
    IF ( NOT MessageFile.IsOpen ) AND ( NOT OpenMessageFile() ) THEN
        RETURN:
   END; (* IF *)
    (* Read the first text line. If reading fails, or converting to
      a number fails, or the resulting number is negative, then the
      answer from the target PATCHMASTER is not ready.*)
   NewSignature := -2;
   Count := HIGH( InputString );
   IF
        ( NOT IOText.SetPosition( MessageFile, IOFiles.FromStart, 0 ) )
    OR
        ( NOT IOText.Read( MessageFile, Count, ADR( InputString ) ) )
   THEN
        RETURN;
   END; (* IF *)
    IF ( InputString[0] = OC ) OR ( InputString[0] = '-' ) THEN
        RETURN:
   END; (* IF *)
   Count := Encode.Integer( InputString, NewSignature );
    IF ( NewSignature < 0 ) OR ( LastSignature = NewSignature ) THEN
        RETURN;
   END; (* IF *)
```

```
TermIO.WriteString( 'response: [' );
   TermIO.WriteInt( NewSignature, 0 );
   TermIO.WriteString( ']');
   Count := HIGH( InputString );
   IF
        IOText.Read( MessageFile, Count, ADR( InputString ) ) AND
        ( InputString[0] <> OC )
   THEN
        TermIO.WriteLine( InputString );
   ELSE
        (* If the "response" text is empty, then the command has been
            sucessfully processed!*)
        TermIO.WriteLine( 'done.' );
   END; (* IF *)
   LastSignature := NewSignature;
   IF ( NewSignature > Signature ) OR ( NewSignature = 0 ) THEN
        Signature := NewSignature + 1;
        Dummv
                  := WriteToCommandFile( 'acknowledged' );
   END; (* IF *)
END PollForCommands;
PROCEDURE Startup(): BOOLEAN;
BEGIN
   IF CommandFile.IsOpen THEN
        Alert.String( 'Command file already open! ');
        RETURN FALSE;
   END; (* IF *)
   IF NOT
        IOText.Open(
        'E9Batch.In',
        IOFiles.Create + IOFiles.Write + IOFiles.Shared,
        CommandFile )
   THEN
        WriteError( 'Opening command file' );
        RETURN FALSE;
   END; (* IF *)
```

```
Signature := 1;
    RETURN TRUE;
END Startup;
PROCEDURE InitModule;
BEGIN
    CommandFile.IsOpen := FALSE;
    MessageFile.IsOpen := FALSE;
    Signature := 1;
    LastSignature := -1;
END InitModule;
PROCEDURE Shutdown;
VAR
    Dummy : BOOLEAN;
BEGIN
    Dummy := WriteToCommandFile( 'Terminate' );
    Dummy := IOText.Close( CommandFile );
    Dummy := IOText.Close( MessageFile );
    InitModule;
END Shutdown;
END UserCommands.
```

### Index

Automation PGF Parameters, 49 Capacitance Measurement Tips. 186 Capacitance Measurements, 163 Basics, 163 Applicable Sine Wave Frequencies, 166 Internal Determining Phase Shift, 166 High/Low time resolution display, 167 On Cell. 166 SDC vs. PL technique, 163Whole Cell, 166 Examples, 190 C-I-V curves, 199 Depolarizing pulses atregular intervals, 198 Flash Photolysis of Caged Calcium, 205 LockIn Protocol, 194 Online Analysis, 196 Recording depolarizationevoked increases in Cm, 190Scaling of Cm Trace in the Oscilloscope, 210 Sine and Depol, 190 Train formed by several Sweeps. 204 Train of Pulses within a Sweep, 202

Trains of depolarizing pulses, 202 Performing a Measured Calibration, 185 References, 211 SDC vs. PL mode, 170 Using LockIn in PL mode, 175Using LockIn in SDC mode, 170 Tips Amplitude of the sinusoid, 186 Calibrate the gain with an external resistor, 189 Capacitance compensation, 187 Digital filtering of high time resolution  $C_m$  values, 189 Filter 1 setting, 187 Filter 2 setting, 187 Gain, 187 Miscellaneous Tips, 189 Number of input points per sinusoid, 186 Parameters which affect admittance measurements, 188 Recommended parameter settings, 186 Series resistance compensation, 188 Stimulus filtering, 187

V-reversal, 186 Tips on the use of the LockIn Frequency of the sinusoid  $(f_c), 186$ Using LockIn in On Cell mode, 179 AdjustPhase, 181 Appropriate Phase and Attenuation settings. 179GetAttenuation, 182 High frequency sine waves, 179 ScanPhase, 180 Chart Recording, 95 Example, 102 Chart Recording, 103 Getting Started, 102 Protocol Editor, 99 Main Loop, 100 Postfix. 101 Prefix. 99 Replay, 98 Settings, 96 Online Analysis, 96 Pulse Sequences, 97 Controlling PATCHMASTER, 225Commands and Messages, 230Accessing Data, 247 Handshaking, 247 Messages sent, 230 **Operations**, 233 Error Messages, 229 from another Program, 225 Multiple Connections

Mode, 228 Polling Mode, 228 Notes for Programmers, 248 Sample Programs, 249 Current Clamp Mode, 105 Examples, 111 Adjusting  $_{\mathrm{the}}$ holding current via protocol. 119Automatic Oscillation Detection, 120 Automation of Bridge Balancing, 116 Bridge Balancing during intracellular recording, 116Bridge Balancing in the bath, 116 Configuration, 111 High resistance pipettes, 116 Model Circuit, 111 Sharp Electrodes, 111 Introduction, 105 Bridge Balance, 108 C-fast Compensation, 109 C-slow Compensation, 109CC-Gain. 105 Current Gain, 106 Filtering, 110 Gains, 105 Injection Current, 106 Related Topics, 118 Adjusting the holding current, 119 LFVC, 119 Stimulus adjustment, 118

Display Change Settings, 30 Export in PULSE Format, 65 Export Rules, 65 First Experiment, 3 Analysis, 38 Analysis Functions, 40 Analysis Graph, 42 New Analysis Method, 39 Online Analysis, 38 Performing an Online Analysis, 43 Automating Data Acquisition, 45 Protocol Editor, 45 Closing PATCHMASTER, 52Configuration, 4 Files and Paths. 9 Hardware, 8 I/O Control, 10 Save, 11 Troubleshooting, 11 Controlling the Amplifier, 13Basic Protocols, 14 **SEAL**, 14 SETUP, 14 Test Pulse, 14 WHOLE-CELL, 14 Data Handling, 33 Exporting Data, 34 Exporting Parameters, 36 Replaying Data, 33 Saving Data, 33 Front-End, 51

Kevs, 51 Windows, 51 No AD/DA Hardware, 53 Demo mode, 53 Stand-alone mode, 54 Simple Pulse Protocol, 16 AD Input, 20 Channel Length, 23 Online Analysis, 20 Other Settings, 22 Output Channel, 20 Segments, 17 Sweep Length, 22 Timing, 17 Starting the Experiment, 25 Control Window, 29 Data Display, 30 Display, 28 Patching a Cell, 25 Fluorescence Measurements, 139 Experiment, 160 Introduction, 139 Settings, 140 Background, 152 Background Protocol, 156 Baseline Protocol, 159 Ca\_Entry, 149 Configuration, 141 Online Analysis, 152 PGF sequences, 142 Photometry Extension, 141 Protocol Editor, 156 Ratio, 154 RatioFura, 146 Replay, 155 TestFura, 142 Trace Assignment, 141

Global Variables, 69 PGF Parameters, 69 Values, 70 Non-stored Segments, 73 Using non-stored Segments, 73PATCHMASTER. for PULSE Users, 57 General, 57 Major Changes, 60 Ramp Protocols, 77 Pulse Generator Dialog, 77 Running Ramp Protocol, 80 Rapid Mode Switching, 121 Examples, 123  $CC \rightarrow VC, 132$ Online Analysis, 129 PGF Sequences, 123 Protocols, 131 Settings, 123  $VC \rightarrow CC, 136$ Prerequisites, 121 Amplifier Settings, 121 PGF Sequence, 122 Preadjustment of the holding current/voltage, 122 Recorded Waveform as Stimulus, 85 Example, 86 Rules, 85 Spectroscopy Extension, 213 MC-10 Model Circuit, 213 Fitting in FITMASTER. 219

Reference Measurement via 10 M $\Omega$  Resistor, 215

- Sampling and Analysis Frequencies, 213
- Test Measurement on Whole-Cell Model, 218